Namāz kay Aḥkām (Ḥanafi)

L A W S O F
S A L A H

Shaykh-e-Tariqat, Ameer-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat,
Founder of Dawat-e-Islami, Allamah Maulana Abu Bilal

Muhammad Ilyas Attar
Qadiri Razavi

Translated into English by
Majlis-e-Tarajim (Dawat-e-Islami)
Laws of Salah (Hanafi)
An English translation of ‘Namaz kay Ahkam (Hanafi)’

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
Copyright © 2015 Maktaba-tul-Madinah

No part of this publication may be reproduced, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Maktaba-tul-Madinah.

Edition: First
2nd Publication: Rabi’-us-Sani, 1436 AH – (February, 2015)
Publisher: Maktaba-tul-Madinah
Quantity:
ISBN:

Sponsorship
Feel free to contact us if you wish to sponsor the printing of a religious book or booklet for the Isal-e-Sawab of your deceased family members.

Maktaba-tul-Madinah
Aalami Madani Markaz, Faizan-e-Madinah Mahallah Saudagran, Purani Sabzi Mandi, Bab-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan

✉️ Email: maktabaglobal@dawateislami.net – maktaba@dawateislami.net
📞 Phone: +92-21-34921389-93 – 34126999
🌐 Web: www.dawateislami.net
# Table of Contents

Translator’s Notes ........................................................................................................ XVII
Transliteration Chart ................................................................................................... XIX
Du’ā for Reading the Book ........................................................................................ XX

---

## Method of Wuḍū

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excellence of Durūd Sharīf</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Intense Love of ‘Uṣmān-e-Ghanī for the Exalted Prophet ﷺ</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sins Wiped Away</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Whole Body Purified</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellence of Sleeping in the State of Wuḍū</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The One who Dies in the State of Wuḍū is a Shaheed</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Tip to Avoid Troubles</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven Benefits of Keeping Wuḍū</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Šawāb</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of Wuḍū (Ḥanafi)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Eight Portals of Heaven get Open</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Excellence of Reciting Sūra-e-Qadr after Wuḍū</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyesight Never Goes Weak</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four Farāid of Wuḍū</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definition of ‘Washing’</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourteen Sunan of Wuḍū</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-Nine Mustaḥabbāt of Wuḍū</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifteen Makruḥāt of Wuḍū</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Important Ruling about Used Water</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attention All Pān (Betel Leaves) Eaters!</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Great Madani Point of Taṣawwuf (Sufism)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five Rulings Regarding Bleeding from Wound</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

I
Laws of Șalâḥ

Do Injections Nullify Wuḍū? ................................................................. 15
Tears of an Ailing Eye ........................................................................ 16
Pure and Impure Fluid .................................................................... 16
Blisters and Pimples ......................................................................... 16
When does Vomiting Nullify One’s Wuḍū? ....................................... 17
Rulings about Laughing .................................................................... 17
Does Looking at a Person’s Sitr Nullify Wuḍū? ............................... 18
The Wuḍū Done during Ghusl is Sufficient ....................................... 18
Blood in Saliva .................................................................................. 18
Urine and Vomit of an Infant .............................................................. 19
Five Rulings about Uncertainty in Wuḍū .............................................. 19
If Dog Touches the Body! ................................................................... 20
When and When not Sleeping would Nullify Wuḍū .......................... 20
The Wuḍū Spots in Masājid ................................................................. 22
Have a Wuḍū Spot Constructed in Your Home ................................. 22
Construction Plan for Wuḍū Spot ....................................................... 23
Ten Madani Flowers of a Wuḍū Spot .................................................. 23
Six Rulings for those who cannot retain their Wuḍū ......................... 24
Seven Miscellaneous Rulings .............................................................. 26
Wasteful Use of Water in Wuḍū .......................................................... 27
1. Wastage at Canal ............................................................................ 28
   Fatwā of A’lā Ḥadrat ....................................................................... 28
Mufīṭ Aḥmad Yār Khān’s Commentary ................................................ 29
2. Don’t Waste Water .......................................................................... 29
3. Wasteful Usage is a Satanic Act ....................................................... 29
4. Asking for a White Palace in Heaven? .............................................. 29
Wrongdoing / Offence ....................................................................... 30
Learn Wuḍū in a Practical Way ............................................................ 30
Wasteful Use of Water in Masājid and Madāris ................................. 31
Seven Guidelines by A’lā Ḥadrat to Avoid Wasteful Use of Water ....... 31
Fourteen Madani Pearls to Avoid the Wasteful Use of Water ............ 33
The Birth of a Son after 6 Daughters .................................................. 36

II

www.dawateislami.net
Wuḍū and Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Embracing Islam by Virtue of Wuḍū</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminar in Western Germany</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wuḍū and High Blood Pressure</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wuḍū and Paralysis</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The One Who Values Miswāk</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Strengthen Memory</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Ahādiš about Miswāk</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cure for Blisters in the Mouth</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harmful Effects of Toothbrush</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do You Know How to Use Miswāk?</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourteen Madani Pearls</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits of Washing of Hands</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits of Rinsing the Mouth</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits of Sniffing Water into the Nose</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits of Washing the Face</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection from Blindness</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits of Washing the Arms</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Benefits of Doing Mash (Moistening)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Insane People</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits of Washing the Feet</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Residue from Water of Wuḍū</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man on the Moon</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toy of Nūr</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Miracle of Splitting of the Moon</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only for the Sake of Allāh</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wuḍū of Inner Being</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunnah does not Need Scientific Support</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Girl with a beard</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If Finger has Coating of a Layer of Ink…?</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When does a Child Reach Adulthood?</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order of Placing the Books</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using of Paper for Packaging</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Image of Holy Ka’bah on Prayer Mats</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Cause of Satanic Whispers</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tayammum (Wiping)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farāid of Tayammum</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ten Sunan of Tayammum</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of Tayammum (Hanafi)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twenty-Five Madani Pearls of Tayammum</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madani Suggestion</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery from Cancer</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blessings of Aẓān</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellence of Durūd Sharīf</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four Narrations about the Blessings of Aẓān</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. No Insects in Grave</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Domes of Pearls</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Previous Sins are Forgiven</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Fish Also Seek Forgiveness</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excellence of Replying to Aẓān</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earn 30 Million and 24 Hundred Thousand Good Deeds</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Replier of Aẓān Entered the Heaven</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Method of Replying to Aẓān and Iqāmat</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourteen Madani Pearls of Aẓān</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nine Madani Pearls about Replying to Aẓān</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven Madani Pearls about Iqāmat</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleven Mustaḥab Occasions for Uttering Aẓān</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Utter Aẓān in the Masjid is Contrary to Sunnaḥ</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earn the Reward of 100 Martyrs</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recite this Durūd before Ażān .................................................................88
Satanic Whisper .........................................................................................89
Rebuttal of this Satanic Whisper ...............................................................89
Ażān ...........................................................................................................92
Du’ā after Ażān .........................................................................................93
Imān-e-Mufaṣṣal .......................................................................................94
Imān-e-Mujmal ..........................................................................................94
Six Kalimāt (Articles of Faith) .................................................................95
  First Kalimaĥ: Sanctity ........................................................................95
  Second Kalimaĥ: Evidence ................................................................95
  Third Kalimaĥ: Glory of Allāh ..............................................................95
  Fourth Kalimaĥ: Oneness of Allāh .......................................................96
  Fifth Kalimaĥ: Repentance ................................................................96
  Sixth Kalimaĥ: Refutation of Disbelief ............................................97
I was relieved from my Back Pain ..........................................................98

Method of Șalāĥ

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf ......................................................................99
The Very First Question on the Day of Judgement .................................100
Nūr for Muṣallī .......................................................................................100
Whom will People be resurrected with? ...............................................100
Șalāĥ even in Severely Wounded State .............................................101
Causes of Nūr or Darkness for Șalāĥ ................................................101
A Cause of Bad End ..............................................................................102
The Thief of Șalāĥ ................................................................................102
Two Types of Thieves ...........................................................................103
Method of Șalāĥ (Hanafī) ....................................................................103
A Few Differences in the Șalāĥ of Islamic Sisters ...............................109
Both Should Pay Attention! ................................................................109
Six Pre-Conditions of Șalāĥ .................................................................110
## Table of Contents

1. **Ţāḥārat (Purity)** ............................................................................................................. 110
2. **Sitr-e-‘Awrat (Veiling)** .................................................................................................. 110
3. **Istiqbāl-e-Qiblah** ........................................................................................................... 111
4. **Waqt (Timings)** ............................................................................................................... 112

**Three Makrūh Times** ........................................................................................................... 112

If the Makrūh Time Begins during Ṣalāḥ, then …? .................................................................. 113

5. **Niyyat (Intention)** ........................................................................................................... 113
6. **Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmaḥ** .......................................................................................................... 115

**Seven Farāiḍ of Ṣalāḥ** ......................................................................................................... 115

1. Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmaḥ ................................................................................................................ 115
2. Qiyām ................................................................................................................................... 117

Beware! ..................................................................................................................................... 118

3. **Qirā-at (Recitation of the Holy Quran)** ......................................................................... 119
Correct Pronunciation of Alphabets is Essential ....................................................................... 120

Warning! .................................................................................................................................... 121

Madrasa-tul-Madīnaḥ .................................................................................................................. 121

4. Rukū’ ................................................................................................................................... 122
5. Sujūd ..................................................................................................................................... 122

Disadvantages of Carpets .......................................................................................................... 123

How to Purify an Impure Carpet ............................................................................................... 124

6. Qa’dah-e-Ākhīraḥ .................................................................................................................... 124
7. Khurūj-e-Biṣun‘īḥi ................................................................................................................ 125

Thirty Wājibāt of Ṣalāḥ .............................................................................................................. 125

Approximately Ninety-Six (96) Sunan of Ṣalāḥ ......................................................................... 128

Sunan of Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmaḥ ...................................................................................................... 128
Sunan of Qiyām .......................................................................................................................... 128
Sunan of Rukū’ ........................................................................................................................ 129
Sunan of Qawmaḥ ...................................................................................................................... 130
Sunan of Sajdaḥ .......................................................................................................................... 131
Sunan of Jalsāḥ .......................................................................................................................... 132
Sunan of Standing for the Second Rak’at .................................................................................. 132
Sunan of Qa’dah ........................................................................................................................ 132
Sunan of Performing Salām ........................................................................................................ 134

VII
Laws of Șalāḥ

Sunan after Performing the Șalām ..............................................................135
Sunan of the Sunan-e-Ba’diyya .................................................................135
An Important Ruling of the Sunan ............................................................136
Sunan for Islamic Sisters ............................................................................137
Fourteen Mustaḥab-bāt of Șalāḥ ..............................................................137
A Practice of ‘Umar Bin ‘Abdul Aziz ..........................................................139
Excellence of a Dusty Forehead ..................................................................139
Twenty-Nine acts that Invalidate Șalāḥ ....................................................139
  Crying during Șalāḥ ..............................................................................140
  Coughing in Șalāḥ ..............................................................................141
  Reading (from a written script) in Șalāḥ .................................................141
  Definition of ‘Amal-e-Kašīr .................................................................142
  Wearing Clothes during Șalāḥ ................................................................142
  Swallowing during Șalāḥ ......................................................................142
  Deviating from the Qibla during Șalāḥ ....................................................143
  Killing a Snake during Șalāḥ ................................................................143
  Itching in Șalāḥ ..................................................................................144
  Mistakes in Reciting Allah  ....................................................................144
Thirty-two Makrūḥāt-e-Taḥrīmah of Șalāḥ ...............................................145
  Hanging Shawl over Shoulders .............................................................145
  Intense Excretory Requirement ............................................................145
  Removing Grit during Șalāḥ ................................................................146
  Cracking Knuckles ...............................................................................146
  Placing Hand on Back ..........................................................................147
  Looking Towards the Sky ......................................................................148
  Looking Towards the Muşallī ...............................................................148
Donkey-Resembling Face .........................................................................150
  Șalāḥ and Pictures ............................................................................151
Thirty-three Makrūḥāt-e-Tanzīḥī of Șalāḥ ............................................152
How is it to Offer Șalāḥ wearing a Half Sleeved Shirt? .............................155
The Excellence of Last two Nafl of Zuḥar ................................................156
Imāmat .....................................................................................................156
Conditions of Following an Imām .............................................................157

VIII

www.dawateislami.net
Table of Contents

The Imām should make the Following Announcement after Iqāmat .......... 158
Jamā’at (Congregational Prayer) ........................................................... 158
Twenty Valid Reasons for Missing Jamā’at ........................................... 159
Fear of Losing Faith at the Time of Death ............................................. 160
Nine Madani Pearls about Ṣalāh of Witr .............................................. 161
Du’ā-e-Qunūt ......................................................................................... 162
Sajda-e-Saḥw ....................................................................................... 163
Very Important Ruling ......................................................................... 165
A Parable ............................................................................................ 166
Method of Sajda-e-Saḥw ...................................................................... 166
If Sajda-e-Saḥw is Missed, Then...? ..................................................... 166
Sajda-e-Tilāwat and Satan’s Trouble ..................................................... 167
بُشِّرُوا بِالرَّحْمَةِ َإن شاء الله تعالى Every Desire will be Fulfilled ........................................ 167
Eight Madani Pearls Regarding Sajda-e-Tilāwat ................................... 167
Beware! Be Alert! ................................................................................. 168
Method of Sajda-e-Tilāwat ................................................................. 169
Sajda-e-Shukr ..................................................................................... 169
Passing across the front of a Muṣallī is a Grave Sin .............................. 170
Fifteen Rulings about Passing across the front of a Muṣallī .................. 170

______________________________________________________

Traveller’s Salah

Excellence of Ṣalāt-ʿAlan-Nabī ﷺ ........................................................... 173
Distance of Shar’i journey .................................................................. 174
When does one become a traveller? ................................................... 175
Meaning of ‘travelling beyond the populated areas’ ............................ 175
Definition of ‘surroundings’ of a city ................................................... 175
The condition for becoming a traveller .............................................. 175
Types of hometown ............................................................................ 176
Cases of temporary hometown [Waṭan-e-Iqāmat] being nullified ......... 176
Two routes for a journey ................................................................... 177
How long does a traveller remain a traveller? .................................. 177

IX
Laws of Salāh

Ruling on impermissible journey ................................................................. 178
Employer and employee travelling together................................................ 178
Once I have finished my work I will return! ............................................... 178
The rulings for woman’s journey ................................................................ 179
Woman’s parental home and in-laws’ home ............................................. 179
Ruling for those staying in an Arab country on visa ................................. 180
An essential ruling for the visitor of Madīnah........................................... 181
Over-staying for Hajj after expiry of 'Umraḥ visa .................................... 181
Qaṣr [shortening Ṣalāḥ] is Wājib ................................................................. 182
Rulings on Ṣalāḥ started with intention of four Rak'āt instead of Qaṣr ........ 183
Travelling Imām and resident Muqtadī (follower) ..................................... 183
Resident follower and remaining two Rak'āt ........................................... 184
Are travellers exempted from offering Sunnah Ṣalāḥ? ............................. 184
In connection with five letters of ‘Ṣalāḥ, five Madani pearls about offering Nafl Ṣalāḥ on a moving conveyance ....................................................... 185
Ruling on the Ṣalāḥ in which a traveller stands up to offer third Rak'at ...... 186
Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ and the journey ..................................................................... 187

Drops of Mercy Fell on Me As Well ......................................................... 188

Method of Missed Ṣalāḥ

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf ................................................................. 189
Horrible Valley of Hell .......................................................................... 190
Mountains would Melt Down due to Heat ............................................. 190
The Torment of Head-Crushing ............................................................... 190
Flames of Fire in the Grave ..................................................................... 191
If one Forgets to offer Ṣalāḥ then? ........................................................... 191
Will the Šawāb of Adā be given if Ṣalāḥ Missed due to Unavoidable Reason? 192
Sleeping in the Last Part of the Night ..................................................... 192
Waking till Late Night ............................................................................ 192
Definitions of Adā, Qaḍā and Wājib-ul-Ġādah ................................. 193

www.dawateislami.net
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There are Three Pillars of Repentance</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is Wājib to Arouse a Sleeping Person for Şalah</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wake up, It’s Time for Fajr!</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Incident</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Incident about ‘Realization of Public Rights’</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offer Qaṣaṣ Şalah as Soon as Possible</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offer Your Qaṣaṣ Şalah in Seclusion</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifetime Qaṣaṣ on the Last Friday of Ramaḍān?</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculation of Qaṣaṣ Şalah of the Whole Life</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order of Offering Qaṣaṣ Şalah</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Method of Offering Qaṣaṣ Şalah (Ḥanafi)</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qaṣaṣ of Qaṣr Şalah</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Şalah of Apostasy Period</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Şalah at the Time of Delivery</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In which Condition a Patient is exempted from Şalah?</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeating the Şalah of Lifetime</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If Forgot to Utter the Word ‘Qaṣaṣ’ , then................................</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offer Qaṣaṣ Şalah of Lifetime in Place of Nawāfil</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offering Nafl is not Permissible after Fajr and ‘Aṣr Şalah</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to do if Four (4) Sunan of Zuḥar are Missed?</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What to do if Sunan of Fajr are Missed?</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is Time Span for Maghrib Şalah Really Short?</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is the Ruling Regarding Qaṣaṣ of Tarāwīḥ?</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The “Fidyaḥ” (Compensation) for Missed Şalah</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Ruling Concerning the Fidyaḥ for a Deceased Woman</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ḥilāḥ for 100 Whips</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When did the Tradition of Ear-Piercing Initiate?</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cow’s Meat as a Gift</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shar’i Ḥilāḥ for Zakāḥ</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 People will be Rewarded Equally</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definition of “Faqīr”</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definition of “Miskīn”</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Method of Funeral Salah

Excellence of Salāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ................................................................................. 209
Virtue of participating in the funeral Salāh of a Walī .............................................. 209
The forgiveness of the devotees as well................................................................. 210
A shroud thief ......................................................................................................... 211
 Forgiveness of the funeral participants ................................................................ 212
First gift in the grave .............................................................................................. 212
The funeral of a heavenly person ........................................................................... 212
Šawāb of accompanying the funeral ..................................................................... 212
Šawāb equivalent to mount Uḥud........................................................................... 213
The funeral Salāh has admonition ......................................................................... 213
Excellence of giving ritual bath to the corpse....................................................... 213
What to recite on seeing a funeral! ....................................................................... 214
Whose funeral Salāh was offered first by the Beloved Prophet ﷺ? ...................... 214
The funeral Salāh is Farḍ-e-Kifāyah....................................................................... 214
There are two fundamentals and three Sunnaḥs in the funeral prayer................ 215
Method of funeral Salāh (Hanafi) ....................................................................... 215
Supplication for funeral of adults (man and woman) ....................................... 216
  Du‘ā for a male minor ......................................................................................... 216
  Du‘ā for a female minor ..................................................................................... 216
To offer funeral Salāh whilst standing upon shoes ............................................. 217
Funeral Salāh in absentia ..................................................................................... 217
Method of offering joint Salāh for more than one funeral .................................... 217
How many rows should there be in a funeral Salāh? ....................................... 218
If one missed some part of the congregational funeral Salāh, then.................... 218
Funeral of an insane person or the one who committed suicide....................... 218
Rulings pertaining to a dead infant ..................................................................... 218
Šawāb of shouldering the bier .............................................................................. 219
Method of shouldering the bier .......................................................................... 219
Method of carrying the bier of a child .................................................................. 220
Rulings of returning after the funeral Salāh ....................................................... 220
Can a husband carry the bier of his wife? .......................................................... 220
Shar‘ī ruling of an apostate’s funeral ................................................................... 220

XII
Five Madani pearls in relation to funeral Salah ........................................... 222

1. ‘So-and-so must be the Imam of my funeral Salah’ the Shar'i ruling about such a will ............................................................... 222
2. The Imam should stand before the chest of the corpse ..................... 223
3. What if burial occurs without offering funeral Salah? .................... 223
4. Funeral Salah of someone buried under the rubble ....................... 223
5. Delaying the funeral Salah, to increase attendees ....................... 224
Make the following announcement before the funeral of an adult .......... 224

Blessings of Jumu’ah

Excellence of invoking Salah-‘Alan-Nabî on Friday ............................. 225
When did our Prophet offer his first Jumu’ah Salah? ......................... 226
Meaning of the word ‘Jumu’ah’ ......................................................... 227
How many times Holy Prophet ﷺ offered Jumu’ah Salah? .............. 227
Seal on heart ..................................................................................... 227
Excellence of wearing ‘Imama on Friday ........................................... 228
Cure is bestowed ............................................................................. 228
Protection from afflictions up to ten days ....................................... 228
A cause of reduction in sustenance .................................................. 228
Angels write the names of the fortunate ones ................................. 228
The enthusiasm for offering Jumu’ah Salah in the first century ......... 229
Hajj of the poor .............................................................................. 230
Proceeding for Jumu’ah Salah early is equivalent to Hajj ................... 230
Reward of Hajj and ‘Umrah ............................................................... 230
Chief of all days ............................................................................. 231
Fear for the Judgement Day among animals ................................... 231
Supplications are fulfilled ................................................................. 231
Seek between ‘Aṣr and Maghrib .......................................................... 231
Saying of the author of Bahar-e-Shari’at ......................................... 232
Which is the moment of acceptance? .............................................. 232
A parable ......................................................................................... 232
14 Million & 400 thousands released from Hell every Friday .......... 233
Laws of Salah

Security from grave torment ................................................................. 233
Sins between two Fridays forgiven ........................................................ 233
Reward of 200 years’ worship ................................................................. 234
Deeds presented to deceased parents every Friday ............................... 234
Five particular rituals for Friday ............................................................ 234
Heaven becomes due .............................................................................. 234
Avoid fasting on Friday alone ................................................................. 235
Reward of 10,000 years’ fasts ................................................................. 235
In which case is it Makrūh to observe fast on Friday? ......................... 235
Reward of visiting parents’ graves on Friday ......................................... 236
Reward of reciting Sūra Yāsīn beside the graves of parents .................. 236
Forgiveness 3,000 times ......................................................................... 236
One who recites Sūra Yāsīn on Friday will be forgiven ....................... 237
Souls congregate .................................................................................. 237
Excellence of reciting Sūra Al-Kahf ....................................................... 237
Nūr between two Fridays ...................................................................... 237
Nūr up to the Ka’bah ............................................................................. 238
Excellence of Sūra Ḥā-Mim Ad-Dukhān .................................................. 238
 Forgiveness asked by 70,000 angels ..................................................... 238
All sins forgiven .................................................................................. 238
Post-Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah activities ............................................................ 238
Attending a gathering of Islamic knowledge .......................................... 239
11 Pre-conditions for the obligation of Ṣalāt-ul Jumu’ah ....................... 240
 Sunnahs of Friday ................................................................................ 240
Time for Ghusl on Friday ....................................................................... 241
Friday’s bath is Sunnat-e-Ghayr Muakkadah ......................................... 241
Excellence of sitting closer during sermon ............................................. 241
No reward of Jumu’ah ......................................................................... 241
Listening to the sermon silently is Farḍ ............................................... 242
Listener of sermon is not allowed to recite even Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ........... 242
Listening to the Nikah sermon is Wājib ............................................... 242
Trading also becomes impermissible as soon as the first Aẓān is called .. 242
Seven Madani pearls of sermon ............................................................. 243
An important ruling for leading Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah ............................... 244

XIV
### Table of Contents

#### Method of Eid Salir

- Excellence of Durūd Sharīf ................................................................. 245
- Heart will Remain Alive ................................................................. 245
- Entry into Heaven becomes Wājib ................................................. 246
- A Sunnaḥ Prior to Proceeding for Eid Salir ........................................... 246
- A Sunnaḥ of Heading to Offer ......................................................... 246
- Eid Salir and Returning after it .......................................................... 246
- Method of offering Eid Salir (Hanafi) ................................................. 246
- For whom Eid Salir is Wājib? ......................................................... 247
- The Sermon of Eid is Sunnaḥ ............................................................. 248
- The Time of Eid Salir ........................................................................ 248
- What to do if Somebody Misses a Part of the Eid Jamāʿat? .............. 248
- What to do if Someone Misses the Whole Jamāʿat? ......................... 249
- Rulings for the Khutbah (Sermon) of Eid .......................................... 249
- Twenty Sunnaḥ and Desirable Acts of Eid ........................................ 250
- A Mustaḥab Act for Eid-ul-Aḍḥā Salir .............................................. 252
- Eight Madani Pearls for Takbīr-e-Tashrīq ........................................ 252
- The Blessing of Maktaba-tul-Madinaḥ’s Booklets ............................... 254

#### Madani Will

- Excellence of Salir-‘Alan-Nabi ......................................................... 255
- Method of Burial and Shrouding ..................................................... 264
  - Details regarding the shroud ........................................................ 264
  - Method of ritually bathing the deceased ...................................... 265
  - Method to shroud the corpse of a man ....................................... 266
  - Method to shroud the corpse of a woman ................................... 266
  - Burial after the funeral Salir ....................................................... 266

---

**XV**

[www.dawateislami.net](http://www.dawateislami.net)
Method of Fātiḥah

Secured from Hypocrisy and Fire (of Hell) ..........................................................269
1. Šawāb of an Accepted Ḥajj ...........................................................................269
2. Reward of Ten Ḥajj .....................................................................................270
3. Charity on Behalf of Parents ........................................................................270
4. A Cause of Reduction in Sustenance ............................................................270
5. Excellence of Visiting Graves on Friday........................................................271
Shrouds Torn off .............................................................................................271
Three Virtues of Conveying Šawāb .................................................................271
   The Blessings of Du’a (Supplication) ..........................................................271
   Waiting for Iṣāl-e-Šawāb ...........................................................................272
   Excellence of Supplicating for Forgiveness of Others ..................................272
An Easy Way to Earn Billions of Good Deeds..................................................272
Refulgent Attire ...............................................................................................273
Refulgent Tray .................................................................................................273
Šawāb Equal to the Number of Deceased .........................................................274
Deceased Would Intercede .............................................................................274
Šawāb of Sūrah Ikhlāṣ ....................................................................................274
A Well for Umm-e-Sa’d ...................................................................................275
18 Madani Pearls of Donating Šawāb ..............................................................276
The Method of Iṣāl-e-Šawāb ........................................................................279
The Traditional Method of Iṣāl-e-Šawāb .......................................................279
Method of Fātiḥah of A’lā Ḥaḍrat .................................................................283
Method of Supplication for Donating Šawāb ...................................................284
Be Ware! ..........................................................................................................285
Method of Visiting the Shrines ........................................................................285

Glossary .........................................................................................................287
Bibliography .................................................................................................301
Dear Islamic brothers! Dawat-e-Islami’s Majlis-e-Tarājim, a department responsible for reproducing Shaykh-e-Tariqat Amīr-e-Âhl-e-Sunnat, founder of Da’wat-e-Islāmī ‘Allāmaĥ Maulānā Muḥammad Ilyās ‘Aṭṭār Qādirī Razavī’s books and booklets into various languages of the world, is pleased to present the book ‘Namāz kay Ahkām’ in English under the title of ‘Laws of Salah.’

For the ease of the reader and in an effort to reconcile the pronunciation of Arabic letters into Latin, a transliteration chart has been added to represent those letters correctly.

Terms of Islamic Jurisprudence have not been translated as a caution because in most cases, an English word cannot be a fully justified substitute. However such terms have been defined to some extent in the glossary.

For the citations of the various sources, the APA citation style has been used. The “pp.” and “p.” in the citation stand for the page number and “vol.” stands for volume. The bibliography has also been given at the end of the book.

No doubt, this translation has been accomplished by the Grace of Allâh Almighty عَزَّ وَجَلَّ, by the favour of His beloved and blessed Prophet صلِّ الله علیه وآلهِ وسلم and the spiritual support of our great Shaykh, the founder of Da’wat-e-Islāmī, ‘Allāmaĥ Maulānā Muḥammad Ilyās ‘Aṭṭār

XVII
Qādirī. If you find any shortcoming in this work, it may be a human error on part of the Translation Majlis, and not the author of the original book. Therefore, if you find any mistake or shortcoming in this book kindly notify us in writing at the following postal or email address with the intention to earn Šawāb.

Majlis-e-Tarājim (Translation Department)
Aalami Madani Markaz, Faizan-e-Madinah Mahallah Saudagran, Purani Sabzi Mandi, Bab-ul-Madinah, Karachi, Pakistan
UAN: 📞+92-21-111-25-26-92 – Ext. 1262
Email: 📧translation@dawateislami.net
# Transliteration Chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Arabic Transliteration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ء</td>
<td>A/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ا</td>
<td>Z/z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ب</td>
<td>N/n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>بـ</td>
<td>S/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>رُ</td>
<td>Sh/sh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ص</td>
<td>S/ș</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ض</td>
<td>D/ḍ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ط</td>
<td>T/t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ظ</td>
<td>Z/z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>غ</td>
<td>Gh/gh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ف</td>
<td>F/f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ق</td>
<td>Q/q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ك</td>
<td>K/k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>گ</td>
<td>G/g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ه/هـ</td>
<td>Ĥ/ĥ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ی</td>
<td>Y/y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ئ</td>
<td>U/u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ى مدّه</td>
<td>Ī/i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ا مّدّه</td>
<td>Ā/ā</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XIX
Du’ā for Reading the Book

Read the following Du’ā (supplication) before you study a religious book or an Islamic lesson, you will remember whatever you study, لَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ كُلُّ شَاءَلَهُ:

َاَلْلَّهُمَّ افْتَحْ عَلَيْنَا حِكْمَتَكَ وَانْشُرْ عَلَيْنَا رَحْمَتَكَ يَا ذَا الْجَلَّالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

Translation

Yā Allah! Open the doors of knowledge and wisdom for us, and have mercy on us! O the One who is the most Honourable and Glorious!

(Al-Musta’traf, vol. 1, pp. 40)

Note: Recite ﴿Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī ﷺ﴾ once before and after the Du’ā.
Method of Wuḍū*

Please read this booklet from beginning to the end.
There is strong probability that you will become aware of your several mistakes.

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind Ṣallāl الله عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّم has narrated, “Anyone who recites Durūd upon me three times in the day and three times in the night due to love and devotion for me, Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ will forgive the sins he committed during that day and that night.” (Attarghib Wattarhib, pp. 328, vol. 2, Hadiṣ 23)

 صلى الله تعالى على محمد

The Intense Love of ‘Uṣmān-e-Ghani for the Exalted Prophet

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ʿUṣmān-e-Ghani رضی اللہ تعال عَلَیْه قَدہ once asked someone to bring water at a particular place and performed Wuḍū. Thereafter, he smiled and asked his companions if they knew why he had smiled. Then, he himself answered, “Once the beloved and

* Ritual Ablution, Hanafi
blessed Prophet performed Wuḍū at this very place; then smiled and asked his companions, ‘Do you know why I smiled?’ The companions replied, ‘Allāh and His Rasūl know the best.’ The Holy Prophet said, ‘When a person performs Wuḍū and washes his hands, the sins of his hands are washed away; when he washes his face, the sins of his face are washed away; when he wipes his head, the sins of his head are washed away and when he washes his feet, the sins of his feet are washed away.’”

(Musnad Imām Aḥmad, pp. 130, vol. 1, Ḥadīth 415)

Dear Islamic brothers! Did you notice how the blessed companions would imitate every act and every Sunnaḥ of the Holy Prophet with great passion? This narration also provides us a remedy for sins. rinsing the mouth results in the sins of the mouth being washed away, washing the nose results in the sins of the nose being washed away, washing the face results in the sins of the face including the eye lashes being washed away, washing the hands results in the sins of hands and those beneath the nails being washed away, wiping the head (and ears) results in the sins of the head and ears being washed away and washing the feet results in sins of both feet including those beneath the toenails being washed away.

Sins Wiped Away

Ḥaḍrat ‘Allāmah ‘Abdul Wahḥāb Sha’rānī says that once Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām-e-A’ẓam Abū Ḥanīfah was in the Wuḍū area of the Jāmi’āh Masjid in Kūfah where he saw a young man performing Wuḍū. Drops of used water of Wuḍū were trickling from his body. The Imām said, “Son! Repent of disobeying your parents.” The young man instantly replied, “I repent.” The Imām then saw drops of water dripping from the body of another man and said, “O brother! Repent from fornication.” The man replied, “I repent.”
The Imām then saw drops of water dripping from the body of a third person and said, “Repent of taking wine and listening to music.” He replied, “I repent.” Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Abū Ḥanīfah had been given the power of Kashf (spiritual insight) and was able to see the faults of people. He prayed Allāĥ to take back this faculty of intuition from him. Allāĥ answered his prayer and henceforth he could no longer see the sins of people being washed away during Wuḍū. (Al-Mīzān-ul-Kubrā, vol. 1, pp. 130)

The Whole Body Purified

According to summary of two sayings of the Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind, “The person who begins Wuḍū by saying, his whole body from head to toe gets purified and the one who does not say before Wuḍū, only washed portion of his body gets purified.” (Sunan Dār Ḥaqnī, pp. 108, 109, vol. 1, Ḥadīth 228, 229)

Excellence of Sleeping in the State of Wuḍū

A Ḥadīth states, “The person who sleeps in the state of Wuḍū is similar to one who worships in the state of fasting.” (Kanz-ul-'Ummāl, pp. 123, vol. 9, Ḥadīth 25994)

The One who Dies in the State of Wuḍū is a Shahīd

The beloved and blessed Rasūl said to Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Anas, “Son! If you have the capability of remaining in the state of Wuḍū all the time, then do so, because Shahādat is written down for the one whose soul is captured by the angel of death in the state of Wuḍū.” (Shu'bul Īmān, pp. 29, vol. 3, 2783)
A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām ʿAlīmad Razā Khān says, “Keeping Wuḍū all the time is Mustaḥab.”

**A Tip to Avoid Troubles**

Allāh said to Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Musa, “O Musa! You should take yourself to task if you face a trouble when not in state of Wuḍū.” *(Shu’bul Īmān, pp. 29, vol. 3, 2782)*

“Remaining in state of Wuḍū all times is a Sunnah of Islam.” *(Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad îd), pp. 702, vol. 1)*

**Seven Benefits of Keeping Wuḍū**

Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat Imām ʿAlīmad Razā Khān says, “Some saints have said that anyone who stays in a state of Wuḍū at all times may be awarded with seven bounties by Allāh:

1. Angels will be enthusiastic to avail his company.
2. The holy pen will keep on writing good deeds for him.
3. His organs will perform Tasbīḥ of Allāh.
4. He will never miss his Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah (first Takbīr of Ṣalāh).
5. When he sleeps, Allāh sends Angels who will protect him from the evils of jinns and human beings.
6. He will feel easiness in severe fits of death.
7. He will remain in the safeguard of Allāh as long as he is in the state of Wuḍū.” *(ibid, pp. 702, 703)*

**Double Šawāb**

No doubt, it is difficult to perform Wuḍū when it’s cold or when we are tired or suffering from flu, headache or any other illness, but if
someone performs Wuḍū in such a state of difficulty, according to Ḥadīth he will be awarded twice the Šawāb. (Al-Mu’jam-ul-Awsaṭ-li-Tabrānī, pp. 106, vol. 4, Ḥadīth 5366)

Method of Wuḍū (Ḥanafī)

It is Mustaḥab to sit on an elevated place facing Qiblāḥ. To make intention for Wuḍū is Sunnah. Intention means to intend by heart. Verbal intention is preferable provided the same is present in the heart. Therefore, make intention as, “I am performing Wuḍū in order to fulfil the commandment of Allāh and to attain purity.” Recite as it is also a Sunnah, rather say, as angels will continue writing good deeds as long as one is in the state of Wuḍū. (Majma’-uz-Zawāid, pp. 513, vol. 1, Ḥadīth 1112) Wash both hands up to the wrists three times each and afterwards do Khilāl (to intermix fingers of both hands to dampen the gaps) of the fingers (with the tap closed). Now use Miswāk three times in right & left, upper & lower teeth and after each cycle, rinse the Miswāk. Ḥujja-tul-Islām Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī says, “Whilst using a Miswāk, make intention to clean mouth for the recitation of the Holy Qurān and for the Žikr (Remembrance) of Allāh.” (Ihyā-ul-Ulūm, pp. 182, vol. 1)

Now rinse your mouth three times with handfuls of water (closing the tap each time) using right hand making sure that water reaches all parts of the mouth and gargle as well if you are not in fasting. Now sniff water three times in nose up to soft flesh using three handfuls (now half handful is sufficient) of right hand (closing the tap each time) and if not in fasting, snuffle water up to the inside end of the nose. Now clean the nose by left hand (keeping the tap turned off) and insert small finger inside holes of the nose. Wash the whole face three times such that water must flow on every part from the top of the forehead (the point where the hair naturally begins to grow) to the bottom of the chin and
from one earlobe to the other. If one has beard and he is not in the state of Iḥrām (Special state for Ḥaj / ‘Umrah) then do Khilāl (with the tap turned off) of beard by inserting the fingers into the beard from the neck and bringing them out towards the front. Now wash the right arm from the tips of the fingers up to (and including) the elbow three times and then wash the left arm in the same manner. To wash up to half of the upper arm is Mustaḥab. Most people take a small amount of water in their hand and pour it over their arm towards the elbow three times. But in this method, there is risk that water would not flow over the edges of wrist and arm. Therefore, wash arms as mentioned. Now there is no need to pour a handful of water over the arms. In fact, doing this (without a valid justification) is wastage of water. Now (with the tap closed) perform moistening of the head. This should be done by joining the tips of the three fingers, other than the index fingers and thumbs, of both hands and placing them on the top of forehead. Move back these fingers from forehead to the back of the neck without letting the palms touch the head. Each palm should then be placed on either side of the head and pulled across the sides back towards the forehead. During this, the index fingers and thumbs should not touch the head at all. Now use the index fingers to wipe the insides of the ears, the thumbs for the back of ears and the small fingers should be inserted inside the holes of ears. Now moisten the back of the neck using the back of fingers of both hands. Some people, in addition, wipe the front of the neck, the forearms and wrists; this is not Sunnah. Make a habit of turning the tap off before wiping the head. To waste water by leaving the tap open fully or partially is a sin. Now wash both feet three times, first the right and then the left, beginning from the toes up to the top of the ankles. It is Mustaḥab to wash up to halfway up the shin. To do Khilāl between the fingers of both feet is Sunnah. The tap should be kept turned off during Khilāl. Its Mustaḥab method is to start doing Khilāl from little toe of the right foot to its big toe using the
small finger of the left hand, and then, doing Khilāl from the big toe of the left foot to its little toe using the same small finger of the left hand.

(Common books)

Hujja-tul-Islām Imām Muhammad Ghazālī says, “While washing each organ, one should hope that the sins of that organ are being washed away.” (Ihya-ul-Ulūm, pp. 183, vol. 1)

Also recite this Du‘ā after Wuḍū (with Durūd Sharīf before and after it).

TRANSLATION

O Allāh! Make me amongst those who repent abundantly and make me amongst those who stay clean.

(Jami’ Tirmiżi, pp. 121, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 55)

All Eight Portals of Heaven get Open

One Ḥadīṣ mentions, “If a person does Wuḍū properly and reads Kalima-e-Shaḥādaḥ, all 8 portals of Heaven are opened for him and he may enter through any one he desires.” (Sunan Dārimi, pp. 196, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 716)

The Excellence of Reciting Sūra-e-Qadr after Wuḍū

One sacred Ḥadīṣ mentions, “If a person reads Sūra-e-Qadr once after Wuḍū, he will be amongst the Ṣiddiqīn and if he reads it twice he will be amongst the Shuḥadā and if he reads it three times, Allāh will keep him with His prophets on the Day of Judgement.” (Kanz-ul-Ummāl, pp. 132, vol. 9, Ḥadīṣ 26085, Al-Ḥavī-lil-Fatāwa-lis-Suyūṭī, pp. 402, 403, vol. 1)
Eyesight Never Goes Weak

If a person looks up to the sky after Wuḍū and reads Sūra-e-Qadr, his eyesight will never become weak. (Masāail-ul-Qurān, pp. 291)

Four Farāiḍ of Wuḍū

1. Washing the face
2. Washing both arms including the elbows
3. Moistening a quarter of the head

Definition of ‘Washing’

Washing an organ means flowing of at least two drops of water on each part of that organ. If the organ is simply moistened by rubbing a wet hand over it, or if only one drop of water flows over a section of it then it will not be considered washed and the Wuḍū or Ghusl will not be valid in that case. (Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jadīd), pp. 218, vol. 1, Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 288, vol. 1)

Fourteen Sunan of Wuḍū

Some Sunan and Mustaḥab acts have already been mentioned under the heading “Method of Wuḍū (Ḥanafi).” Further details are as under.

1. Making intention

2. Reading ِبِسْمِ اللّٰهِ ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لَهُ. If ِبِسْمِ اللّٰهِ ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لَهُ is read before making Wuḍū, angels will write good deeds for him as long as one is in the state of Wuḍū. (Majma’-uz-Zawāid, pp. 513, vol. 1, Ḥadīth 1112)

3. Washing both hands up to the wrists three times
4. Using Miswāk three times
5. Rinsing the mouth three times using three handfuls of water
6. Gargling, if not in fasting
7. Sniffing water into the nose three times using three half handfuls of water
8. Doing Khilāl of beard (when not in the state of Iḥrām)
9. Doing Khilāl of the hand fingers
10. Doing Khilāl of foot toes
11. Moistening the whole head only once
12. Moistening the ears
13. Maintaining the order of the Farāid (i.e. washing the face first, then the arms, then wiping the head and then washing the feet)
14. Washing next part before the previously washed one dries. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 293, 294, vol. I)

Twenty-Nine Mustaḥabbāt of Wuḍū
1. Facing the Qiblah
2. Making Wuḍū at an elevated place
3. Making Wuḍū sitting
4. Stroking hand on organs while washing them
5. Doing Wuḍū calmly
6. Moistening the organs of Wuḍū prior to washing, especially in winter
7. Avoiding taking assistance in making Wuḍū from anyone without necessity
8. Rinsing the mouth using the right hand
Laws of Ṣalāḥ

9. Sniffing water into the nose using the right hand
10. Using the left hand to clean the nose
11. Inserting the small finger of the left hand into the nostrils
12. Moistening the back of the neck using the back of the hands
13. Inserting the wet small finger of each hand into each ear whilst wiping the ears
14. Displacing the finger ring if it is loosely fit and it is sure that water has flowed on skin beneath it. If ring is snug fit, it is mandatory to displace the ring so that water may flow beneath it.
15. Doing Wuḍū before the beginning of the time of the Ṣalāḥ if one is not a Ma‘zur-e-Shar‘ī [Detailed rulings regarding Ma‘zur-e-Shar‘ī are presented ahead in this booklet].
16. For a person who performs Wuḍū perfectly i.e. whose no due part remains unwashed, taking special care for washing of inward corners of his eyes towards nose, ankles, heels, soles, thick muscles above heals, the gaps between fingers and elbows is Mustahab. For non-caring people, it is Farḍ to take special care for these parts as it has been observed that such parts often remain dry due to carelessness. Such carelessness is Ḥarām and to take care is Farḍ.
17. Keeping the loṭā (ewer) towards left side. In case of using a tub or dish for Wuḍū, keep it towards right side.
18. While washing the face, wide-spooling the water on the forehead such that some additional upper part may get washed
19. Enhancing the brilliance of face and
20. Arms and feet; this means spreading water over a bit more areas around the Farḍ areas, e.g. washing the arms to half length above
the elbow and washing the feet beyond the ankles up to half length of the shin.

21. Using both hands for washing the face

22. Starting from the fingers when washing the hands and feet

23. Wiping away droplets of each organ by hands after washing so that drops of water may not fall upon body or clothes especially when one has to enter a Masjid because dripping of Wuḍū water-drops on to the floor of the Masjid is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī

24. Remembrance of the intention for Wuḍū at the time of washing / wiping of organs

25. Reciting Durūd Sharīf and Kalima-e-Shahādat in addition to at the beginning

26. Do not unnecessarily mop the washed organs and if mopping is necessary, avoid drying them completely i.e. leave some wetness, because on the Day of Judgement it will be weighed with the pious deeds.

27. Do not jerk hands after Wuḍū to remove droplets of water as it is Satan’s fan.

28. Sprinkling water on that part of Shalwār (A type of loose trouser) which is closer to urinary organ.

When sprinkling water on to the Shalwār, it is better to keep the front part of the Shalwār hidden under the kurtā. In fact, keeping this part of the Shalwār concealed during the whole Wuḍū and at all other times using Kameez or a shawl is closer to modesty.

29. Offering two Rak’at Nafl Ṣalāḥ after Wuḍū if it is not a Makrūḥ time. These Nawāfil are called Taḥiyyya-tul-Wuḍū. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 293-300, vol. 1)
Fifteen Makruhāt of Wuḍū

1. Sitting in a vile place for Wuḍū
2. Draining the water used in Wuḍū in a vile place
3. Dripping water droplets from wet Wuḍū organs into ewer etc. (While washing the face, drops of water usually fall into water carried in the hands. This should be avoided.)
4. Spitting saliva, phlegm or rinsing mouth in the direction of Qiblaḥ
5. Using water in excess (Ṣadr-ush-Sharī‘ah Muftī Maulānā Amjad ‘Alī says in Bahār-e-Sharī‘at Part two, Page 23, Published in Madīna-tul-Murshid Bareilly Sharīf, “Half a handful of water is sufficient for sniffing into the nose, so taking a complete handful for nose is wastage.”)
6. Using so less quantity of water that Sunnah cannot be followed. (Neither turn the tap on so much that causes wastage of water nor so less that causes difficulty in following Sunnah; instead it should be moderate.)
7. Splashing water on face
8. Blowing onto water while pouring over the face
9. Washing the face with only one hand as this is a custom of Rawāfiḍ and Hindus
10. Wiping the front of the neck
11. Rinsing the mouth or sniffing water into the nose using left hand
12. Cleaning the nose with the right hand
13. Using three sets of unused water to moisten the head three times.
14. Using hot water heated by sun beams
15. Closing the eyes and lips tightly. If these parts remained unwashed due to be kept tightly closed, the Wuḍū would not be complete.

To abandon any Sunnah of Wuḍū is Makruḥ and to leave any Makruḥ of Wuḍū is Sunnah. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 300-301, vol. 1)*

**An Important Ruling about Used Water**

If you are without Wuḍū and your hand, fingertip, fingernail, toenail or any other part of your body that must be washed during Wuḍū comes into contact with water covering less than the surface area of 25 square yards or 225 square feet for example, water in a bucket or tub, that water will become Musta’mal (used), and it can no longer be used for Wuḍū or Ghusl, regardless of whether this was done deliberately or unintentionally. Similarly, if Ghusl is due and any unwashed part of the body comes into contact with water, this water cannot be used for Wuḍū or Ghusl. However, it doesn’t matter if washed hand or washed part of body comes into contact with the water. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 333, vol. 1)* *(Please study part 2 of Bahār-e-Sharī’at for more information on Musta’mal water.)*

**Attention All Pān (Betel Leaves) Eaters!**

A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān says, “Those who are addicted to Pān know from experience that small particles of the Pān get stuck in all parts of the mouth (especially when there are gaps in the teeth) and rinsing the mouth three times or even ten times does not help in cleaning it properly. In fact, even using a toothpick or Miswāk does not help, whereas cleaning the mouth properly has been stressed greatly. It has been mentioned in numerous Aḥādiš that when a person stands to offer Ṣalāḥ, an angel places mouth on his mouth and anything he recites comes out of his mouth and enters the mouth of the angel. If, at that time, there are particles of food stuck in his teeth,
the angels feel so severe distress by it that nothing else causes so severe distress to them.

Beloved Rasūl of Allāĥ ﷺ said, “When you stand at night to offer Ṣalāĥ, you should clean your teeth with a Miswāk because when you recite the Qurān an angel places his mouth on yours and anything coming out of your mouth enters the mouth of that angel.” (Shu’bul Īmān, pp. 381, vol. 2, Ḥadīth 2117) There is a report narrated by Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Abū Ayyūb Anṣārī ﷺ in the book Kabīr written by Imām Ṭabarānī that there is nothing more troublesome for both angels than seeing their companion offering Ṣalāĥ with pieces of food stuck in his teeth. (Mu’jam Kabīr, pp. 177, vol. 4, Ḥadīth 4061, Fatāwā-e-Raḍaviyyah, pp. 624-625, vol. 1)

A Great Madanî Point of Taṣawwuf (Sufism)

Ḥujja-tul-Islām Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī ﷺ says, ‘When you pay your attention towards Ṣalāĥ after completing your Wuḍū, now imagine: “The parts of my body that people can see are purified but standing in the court of Allāĥ ʿ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ without a purified heart is shameful because Allāĥ ʿ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ sees hearts as well.” He further adds, “One should remember that the sanctity of the heart lies in repentance, abandoning sins and adopting nice ethics. A person who neglects the inner purity and pays attention to the outer purity only is like a person who invites a king to his house for a feast and in order to please the king he cleans, polishes and colours the outside of his house but neglects the interior. How will the king feel when he enters his house and sees filth everywhere? Will he be happy or displeased? Every wise person may understand how the king would react.” (Ihya-ul-ʿUlūm, pp. 185, vol. 1)
Five Rulings Regarding Bleeding from Wound

1. Blood, pus or yellowish fluid came out, flowed and it could reach to a part of the body that is Fard to be washed in Wudu or Ghusl, Wudu will become invalid. (*Bahar-e-Shari'at*, pp. 304, vol. 1)

2. If the blood just emerged on the surface and did not flow, for example when the skin is cut slightly with the point of a sewing pin, knife or while using a toothpick or Miswak to clean your teeth or while biting an apple causing impression of blood on apple or if traces of blood seen on finger after inserting it into nose but not capable of flowing, Wudu will not be affected. (*ibid*)

3. If it flows but not onto the surface of skin that must be washed in Wudu or Ghusl (e.g. you have a spot in your eye that bursts but the fluid remains within the eyelids or you feel bleeding inside your ear canal but the blood stays inside), Wudu will not be affected. (*ibid*, pp. 27)

4. Even if the wound is quite large and the fluid is visible, Wudu will not become null (invalid) unless the fluid (pus/blood) flows from the wound. (*ibid*)

5. If one kept on cleaning the emerging blood from the wound and did not let it flow, then ponder whether the cleaned quantity was capable of flowing or not. If yes, Wudu will become invalid and otherwise, not. (*ibid*)

Do Injections Nullify Wudu?

1. In case of inter muscular injection, Wudu will become invalid provided blood comes out in such an amount that could flow.

2. However, in case of Intravenous (IV) injection, blood is first drawn into the needle and its quantity is enough to make it capable of flow, hence it would nullify the Wudu.
3. Similarly, when liquid glucose is injected into veins via a drip, the Wuḍū will no longer remain valid because in such cases blood rises into the tube in the amount that could flow. If somehow, blood does not enter the tube, Wuḍū will not be affected.

4. Getting blood out of body through a syringe for a blood test will also nullify the Wuḍū. This blood is as impure as urine. Therefore, do not offer Ṣalāḥ with a bottle of blood in pocket.

Tears of an Ailing Eye

1. Tears that flow out due to an infection or illness of the eyes are impure and would also nullify Wuḍū. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 310, vol. 1) Unfortunately, many people are unaware of this ruling and they mop away such tears like ordinary tears with their sleeves or clothes thus making their clothes impure.

2. The fluid discharged from the eye of a blind man due to disease is impure and nullifies Wuḍū. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 306, vol. 1)

Pure and Impure Fluid

3. Any fluid that is discharged from the human body but could not nullify Wuḍū is not impure. Examples are blood or pus that cannot flow, or vomit that is less than a mouthful. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 309, vol. 1)

Blisters and Pimples

1. If a blister is burst by rubbing and its fluid flowed, Wuḍū would become invalid; otherwise not. (ibid, pp. 305)

2. If the pimple has completely healed; just its dead skin has remained with an opening on the top and space inside, if water fills inside the skin that is pressed to take the water out; neither Wuḍū will
Method of Wuḍū

become invalid nor that water is impure. However, if some wetness of blood etc. was present inside it, Wuḍū will become invalid and that ejected water is also impure. (*Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 355-356, vol. 1*)

3. If there is no flowing fluid in pimple or if itching does not cause fluid-flowing; there is just stickiness, no matter how many times clothes touch it, they will remain pure. (*Bāhār-e-Sharīʿat, pp. 310, vol. 1*)

4. While cleaning the nose, if dried up blood came out, it would not affect the Wuḍū; however, repeating the Wuḍū is preferred. (*Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 281, vol. 1*)

**When does Vomiting Nullify One’s Wuḍū?**

Vomiting food or water that is a mouthful invalidates Wuḍū. It is considered a mouthful when it cannot be prevented easily. This vomit is as impure as urine, so it is vital to protect the clothes and body from being stained by it. (*Bāhār-e-Sharīʿat, pp. 306, 390 etc, vol. 1*)

**Rulings about Laughing**

1. If an adult laughed in a Ṣalāḥ, consisting of Rukū’ and Sujūd, so loudly that people in vicinity heard his laughing, his Wuḍū and Ṣalāḥ, both became invalid. If he laughed loudly such that only he listened to it, his Ṣalāḥ will become null (invalid) but there will be no effect on his Wuḍū. Smiling (without creating a sound) will not nullify Wuḍū and Ṣalāḥ. (*Marāqil Falāḥ, pp. 91*)

2. If one laughs loudly in a funeral prayer, his Ṣalāḥ will become invalid but there will be no effect on his Wuḍū. (*ibid, pp. 92*)

3. Although laughing when not offering Ṣalāḥ does not invalidate Wuḍū, renewal of Wuḍū is Mustaḥab. (*Marāqil Falāḥ, pp. 84*)
Our Holy Prophet ﷺ never laughed loudly so we should attempt to revive this Sunnah and avoid laughing loudly. Our beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ has said: “Smiling is from Allâh and laughing is from Satan.” (Al-Mu’jam-u-ṣaghīr, pp. 104, vol. 2)

**Does Looking at a Person’s Sitr Nullify Wuḍū?**

Many amongst the public believe that unveiling one’s own knees or Sitr (private part of body below navel up to knees) or looking at one’s own or someone else’s knees or Sitr nullifies Wuḍū; this is a wrong concept. However, to keep the Sitr covered is one of the manners of Wuḍū; in fact the Sitr should be covered immediately after Istinjâ (excretion washing). To unveil the Sitr unnecessarily is prohibited and to unveil it before others is Ḥarām. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 309, vol. 1)

**The Wuḍū Done during Ghusl is Sufficient**

Once Wuḍū is done during Ghusl (ritual bath), it does not need to be repeated again. Even if one does not perform Wuḍū during Ghusl, he will be considered to have performed it because the organs of Wuḍū get washed during Ghusl. Changing clothes does not affect Wuḍū.

**Blood in Saliva**

1. If there is bleeding in the mouth and the blood dominates the saliva, it will invalidate the Wuḍū; otherwise not. The blood will be considered dominant if the saliva is reddish and this saliva will be impure. If the saliva is yellowish in colour, saliva will be considered dominant over blood and therefore the Wuḍū will not become invalid and this saliva will not be considered impure. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 305, vol. 1)

2. In case of blood being dominant over saliva, taking water from a cup or container by touching mouth will render the container and
all its contents impure. Hence, in such a case, it is advisable to take water in hand from the cup for rinsing of mouth. Also take care against sprinkling of this impure water on clothes.

**Urine and Vomit of an Infant**

1. The urine of an infant, even a one day old, is as impure as of anybody else. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 390, vol. 1)*

2. If an infant vomits a mouthful of milk, it is as impure as urine, but if the milk has not reached the stomach and has reversed from the chest, it will not be impure. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 310, vol. 1)*

**Five Rulings about Uncertainty in Wuḍū**

1. If you are dubious as to whether or not you have washed a particular organ in Wuḍū and if this is the first such incident in your life, wash that organ and if you have had the same doubt occasionally, ignore it. If you have similar doubt after Wuḍū, ignore it. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 310, vol. 1)*

2. If you had Wuḍū but later had doubt whether or not it has become invalid, you are in the state of Wuḍū, because doubt does not affect the Wuḍū. *(ibid, pp. 311)*

3. Repeating Wuḍū in case of Waswasāh (satanic whisperings) is not a caution; instead it is obedience to Satan. *(ibid)*

4. Wuḍū will remain valid until you are so sure that you can swear that your Wuḍū has nullified.

5. If you know that any organ has been left unwashed during Wuḍū, but cannot recall which one is that, wash your left foot. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 310, vol. 1)*
Laws of Ṣalāḥ

If Dog Touches the Body!

Clothes do not become impure if they come into contact with the body of a dog, even if it is wet. However, the saliva of dog is impure. *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 395, vol. 1)*

When and When not Sleeping would Nullify Wuḍū

There are two coincident conditions for the invalidation of Wuḍū due to sleep:

1. Both buttocks not being seated firmly
2. Sleeping in a manner that does not prevent deep sleep

   If both above conditions co-exist, sleeping would nullify the Wuḍū

Following are ten positions of sleeping that do not affect Wuḍū

1. Sitting with both buttocks seated on ground and both legs stretched out in one direction. (e.g. sitting on a chair, in a bus/train seat)
2. Sitting with both buttocks on the ground and both shins encircled by hands; regardless of whether hands are on ground or head is rested onto the knees
3. Sitting cross-legged, whether on ground or a bed etc.
4. Sitting with folded legs and straight (as in Qa‘daḥ)
5. Sitting on a saddled horse or mule
6. Sitting on the bare back of horse or mule provided it is walking uphill or on plain path
7. Sleeping against a pillow with the buttocks firmly resting on the ground, even if he falls down on the removal of pillow
8. Standing
9. In Rukū’ position

10. In the position defined for Sajdaḥ of men according to Sunnah i.e. belly and thighs separated, arms and sides separated

Sleeping in above positions will not nullify Wuḍū. Even if one is in Ṣalāḥ, the Ṣalāḥ will not be nullified either, even if one sleeps deliberately. However, the part of Ṣalāḥ that is spent asleep must be repeated. If any act is offered partly awake and partly asleep, the part offered awake does not need to be repeated but the part offered asleep must be repeated.

Following are ten positions of sleeping that nullify Wuḍū:

1. In a half sitting position (with the buttocks not touching the ground)
2. Sleeping on one’s back
3. Sleeping on one’s belly
4. Sleeping on one’s side
5. Sleeping with one elbow raised
6. Sitting down leaning to one side with one or both buttocks lifted off the ground
7. Sitting on the bare back of an animal walking downwards
8. Sleeping in the position of Tashahhhud with the stomach pressed against the thighs and both buttocks not pressed firmly
9. Sitting with legs folded and head resting on thighs or shins
10. In the position of Sajdaḥ if it is done according to the female method (stomach pressed against the thighs, arms against sides, forearms on the ground)
Sleeping in any of these positions will nullify the Wuḍū regardless of whether or not a person is in Ṣalāḥ. However, deliberately sleeping in any of the mentioned postures will nullify the Ṣalāḥ too. If it is unintentional, only the Wuḍū will break and not the Ṣalāḥ. After completing Wuḍū, one can resume the Ṣalāḥ from where he left off (under certain conditions) but if he is unaware of the conditions he should start from the beginning. (Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd), pp. 365 to 367, vol. 1)

The Wuḍū Spots in Masājid

Cleaning the teeth with a Miswāk sometimes results in bleeding that dominates the spit making it impure. Unfortunately, as the Wuḍū spots in the Masājid are usually shallow, clothes and body are splashed with drops of impure spit when rinsing mouth. This is even worse in household washbasins as their hard surfaces cause more splashing.

Have a Wuḍū Spot Constructed in Your Home

People nowadays tend to do Wuḍū in washbasins at home whilst standing, which is contrary to Mustaḥab. Regrettfully, people spend huge amounts of money on the construction of huge luxurious palaces but do not consider making their own little Wuḍū spot in the house. I plead to all Islamic brothers who are enthusiastic about following the Sunnah; if possible, do get a Wuḍū spot made with at least one tap in your home. Make sure the water does not splash everywhere when it falls, in fact have a drain constructed to prevent impure spit from splashing on the clothes and body. A sketch of Wuḍū spot has been added at the end of this booklet and can be used as a guideline for anyone wishing to get Wuḍū spot constructed. Drops of water usually splash around the ankles whilst washing excretory organs in the toilet; therefore, one should wash the ankles afterwards as a caution.
Construction Plan for Wuḍū Spot

A household Wuḍū spot should cover an area of 40 square inches and be raised 16 inches off the ground with a 9-inch high seat (10.5 inches wide). The distance between the seat and the wall ahead should be 26 inches. The drain should not be wider than 3.5 inches. There should be a sloped surface at the front of the platform but this slope should not cause the drain to be wider than 3.5 inches. Leave slightly more space than the length of your feet for standing (approximately 11.5 inch). Cut another slope 4.5 inches wide in the centre of the foot-rests, but remember, this slope should not allow the drain to become wider than 3.5 inches. The slope should be smooth all the way down without any bumpy surface. The tap should be fitted at a height of 32 inches from the drain and it should be a mixture tap. The water will drop onto the deeper slope in the centre and will therefore make it easier for you to protect your clothes and body from being stained by blood or any other impurities. With slight changes, these guidelines can also be used for Wuḍū spots in Masājid.

Ten Madani Flowers of a Wuḍū Spot

1. If possible, use the plan at the back of this booklet to get Wuḍū spot constructed in your home.

2. Ignore mason’s arguments and ensure slope of 2 inches in upper floor (where feet are placed) in your domestic Wuḍū spot as per given sketch.

3. If more than one tap are to be installed, there should be a gap of 25 inches between the taps.

4. Get a plastic nipple installed at the nozzle of the tap as per requirement.
5. If the water header is installed outside the wall (i.e. not concealed), the seat should be made one or two inches additional farther.

6. It is better to construct the Wuḍū spot temporarily at first. Test its perfection by performing Wuḍū and then get the finishing works done.

7. If tiles are to be installed at Wuḍū spot / bathrooms, always use Slip Resistant Tiles to minimize fall hazard.

8. It is even better to install four-section tiles to eliminate fall hazard.

9. If above type of tiles are not available, end of foot area and its adjacent slope, at least 2 inch of both, should be made rounded using rough stone so that foot may be cleaned by rubbing on it.

10. When making a drain in your kitchen, bathroom, toilet, on the roof, Wuḍū spot in the Masjid or anywhere else where water may accumulate, increase the slope 1.5 times of what suggested by the mason (e.g. he says 2 inch, you order 3 inch). Mason will do say, “Don’t worry, not a single drop will stay.” If you got trapped in his plan, it may result in improper slope. If you would not rely upon him, you will see the benefit as it has been observed mostly that water accumulates on several spots of flooring.

Six Rulings for those who cannot retain their Wuḍū

1. Wuḍū is nullified by the passing of urine (even a drop), breaking wind, seepage from injury, flowing of tears from an ailing eye, flowing of water from the navel, ears, or breasts, the passing of fluid from a pimple and diarrhoea. If someone is suffering continuously from any of these ailments and he could not be able to offer Şalâh with Wuḍū during complete span from starting to ending of a Şalâh timing, he is a Shar’ī Ma’zur (lawfully exempted).
He may offer as many Șalâh as he likes with one Wuḍū during that span; his Wuḍū will not become invalid by that ailment. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 385, vol. 1, Dur-re-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 553, vol. 1)

2. The Wuḍū of a Ma’zur becomes invalid as soon as the time of Farḍ Șalâh ends. This ruling is applied when cause of exemption is found during Wuḍū or after Wuḍū. If this is not so and there is no other cause nullifying Wuḍū, then Wuḍū will not become invalid even after elapsing of time. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 386, vol. 1, Dur-re-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 555, vol. 1) After elapsing of time of a Farḍ Șalâh, Wuḍū of Ma’zur becomes invalid. For example, if someone does Wuḍū for Aṣr it will become invalid as soon as the sun sets and Wuḍū done after sunrise would become invalid as soon as the time of Ẓuhr Șalâh ends as till then, time of any Farḍ Șalâh had not elapsed.

3. Once ʿUţr has been established, that will remain valid as long as the cause is found at least once in the total span of the Șalâh. For instance, if someone experiences a constant discharge of urine droplets in full span and he does not get opportunity to make Wuḍū and offer Farḍ Șalâh, he is a Ma’zur. Now in second span, he gets the opportunity to make Wuḍū and offer prayer but still droplet leaks once or more in this second span, he is still Ma’zur. However, if a Șalâh span pasts such that not a single droplet leaks, he would not remain Ma’zur. Whenever that previous condition repeats i.e. ailment persisted within the whole span, he will again become Shar‘i Ma’zur. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 385, vol. 1)

4. Although the Wuḍū of a Ma’zur person is not nullified by the reason which has made him Ma’zur, yet if any other Wuḍū-nullifying cause exists, Wuḍū would become invalid. For instance, someone with the ʿUţr of breaking wind will lose his Wuḍū due to passing
of urine droplet. If ‘Uţr is due to urine droplets, Wuḍū will be lost on breaking of wind. \textit{(ibid, pp. 586)}

5. If a Ma’zur performs Wuḍū due to Ḥadaš (any act that nullifies Wuḍū) and during Wuḍū the reason of his ‘Uţr is not existing but after Wuḍū that reason was found, Wuḍū will be lost (this ruling will apply when Ma’zur performs Wuḍū due to reason other than causing him Ma’zur. If he is performing Wuḍū due to his ‘Uţr, the Wuḍū will not be lost if that ‘Uţr occurs after Wuḍū). For instance, someone was Ma’zur due to loss of control on urine. He faced breaking of wind and thus performed Wuḍū. During Wuḍū urine stopped but after Wuḍū, some urine drops trickled away, Wuḍū will be lost. However if this trickling takes place during Wuḍū, the Wuḍū will remain valid. \textit{(Bāhār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 387, vol. 1, Durre-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 557, vol. 1)}

6. If the ‘Uţr is such that it causes impurity of his clothes, then in case the stain caused impurity of cloth area larger than the area of a dirham (an old currency used symbolically for sizing) and he has opportunity to offer Ṣalāh after purifying the clothes, then it is Farḍ for him to first purify the clothes and then say Ṣalāh. And if he knows that while offering Ṣalāh, the clothes will become impure to same extent, then purification is not binding and he may offer prayers with same clothes. Even if his prayer mat becomes impure, his Ṣalāh will be valid. \textit{(Bāhār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 387, vol. 1)} \textit{(For detailed rulings regarding the Wuḍū of a Ma’zur refer to Bāhār-e-Sharī’at, Part 2)}

\section*{Seven Miscellaneous Rulings}

1. The passing of urine, stool, Wādī, Mażī, semen, worm or pebble from front or rear excretory organs of a man or woman will nullify Wuḍū. \textit{(Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 9, vol. 1)}
2. The passing of even a minor amount of air from the rear will nullify Wuḍū. The passing of air from the front of a man or woman will not nullify Wuḍū. *(ibid)* *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 304, vol. 1)*

3. Unconsciousness nullifies Wuḍū. *(Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 12, vol. 1)*

4. Some people say that pronouncing the name of pig nullifies Wuḍū. This is false.

5. If one’s Wuḍū breaks due to some reason (e.g. breaking of wind) whilst he is performing it, he has to re-start Wuḍū, the organs washed earlier will be considered unwashed. *(Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 255, vol. 1)*

6. To touch the Holy Qurān, or any Qurānic verse or its translation in any language without Wuḍū is Ḥarām. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 326, 327 etc, vol. 1)*

7. There is no harm in reciting the Qurān seeing its script without touching it or by heart without Wuḍū.

Yā Rab of Muṣṭafā ❄️ صلى الله عليه وسلم ❄️ bestow us with the ability to perform Sharʿī Wuḍū without wastage and to remain in a state of Wuḍū at all times.

أَمِينَّ الْهَالِئِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ صلى الله عليه وسلم صلى الله تعالى على الحبيب صلى الله تعالى عليه وسلم

**Wasteful Use of Water in Wuḍū**

Nowadays, many people open the taps too much when doing Wuḍū wasting a great deal of water. Even worse, some people open the tap in advance as soon as they reach the Wuḍū spot and then start rolling their sleeves up thereby causing wastage of water. The majority of people leave
the tap on whilst doing Masjid of the head. We must all fear Allāh and avoid such wastage because the accountability of each drop and even minute acts will be held on the Day of Judgement. Here are four Aḥādiṣ warning against wastage. Read them and tremble with Allāh’s fear:

1. Wastage at Canal

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind passed by Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Sa’īd who was performing Wuḍū. Beloved and blessed Rasūl of Allāh asked, “Why is this wastage (of water)?” Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Sa’īd replied, “Is wastage of water accountable in Wuḍū?” He replied, “Yes, even if you are at a water course.” (Sunan Ibn Mājah, pp. 254, vol. 1, Ḥadiṣ 425)

Fatwā of A’lā Ḥaḍrat

A’lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat comments on this Ḥadiṣ saying, “This Ḥadiṣ proves wastage of water even at a canal and wastage is disliked by Sharī‘ah. The verse

\[
\text{‘Verily, those who spend wastefully are not liked by Him (Allah).’}
\]

(Part 8, Al-An‘ām, verse 141) [Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

has addressed wastage in absolute sense, hence this wastage (in Wuḍū) will be condemned and prohibited. Assertion for negation of wastage in Wuḍū is present in Ḥadiṣ Sharīf and negation actually desires Taḥrīm (prohibition) [i.e. commandment for prohibition of wastage in Wuḍū exists and this prohibition demands to declare it Ḥarām].

(Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jadīd), pp. 731, vol. 1)
Mufti Aḥmad Yār Khān’s Commentary

The renowned Mufassir Ḥaḍrat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān explains verse 141 of Sūrah Al-An‘ām mentioned by A’lā Ḥaḍrat in his Fatwā by saying, “Spending on prohibited things is a wastage, donating one’s everything thereby causing poverty to his own family is also wastage, spending more than required is a wastage; that is why washing the organs of Wuḍū four times (without a Shar‘ī reason) is considered a wastage.” (Nūr-ul-‘Irfān, p. 232)

2. Don’t Waste Water


3. Wasteful Usage is a Satanic Act

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Anas quotes a Ḥadīṣ, “There is no good in using large amount of water in Wuḍū, this act is induced by Satan.” (Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl, pp. 144, vol. 9, Hādīṣ 26255)

4. Asking for a White Palace in Heaven?

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Abdullah bin Mughaffal heard his son saying the following words in his supplication, “Yā Allāh I beg you for the white palace on the right side of Heaven.” He said, “Son! Beg paradise from Allāh and ask His blessing to refrain from Hell. I have heard Rasūlallāh saying that there will be people in this Ummah who will exceed limits in Wuḍū and Du‘ā.” (Sunan Abū Dāwūd, pp. 68, vol. 1, Hādīṣ 96)

Dear Islamic brothers! The renowned Mufassir Ḥaḍrat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān comments on this Ḥadīṣ by saying, “Exceeding
limits in Du’ā refers to mentioning useless specifications like that his son did. It is better to ask for Firdaus (the greatest Heaven); as this specification is typical and not personal. Exceeding limits in Wuḍū might be in two ways: exceeding the numbers (in place of three) and exceeding the organ coverage e.g. washing the feet up to the knees, washing the arms up to the armpits, both these are prohibited.” (Mirāt-ul Manājīh, pp. 293, vol. 1)

Wrongdoing / Offence

A Bedouin asked the beloved Rasūl of Allah ﷺ how to perform Wuḍū. Makki Madani Mustafa demonstrated by performing Wuḍū and washed each organ three times. Then, he said, “This is how Wuḍū is performed, anyone who increases or decreases in this has done evil and offence.” (Sunan Nasāʾī, pp. 31, Ḥadīš 140)

Learn Wuḍū in a Practical Way

Dear Islamic brothers! From this blessed Ḥadīš, we came to know that practical demonstration of Wuḍū is proven from Sunnah. Following this Sunnah, Muballighin may demonstrate the method of Wuḍū to Islamic brothers washing each required organ three times without wasting water. Take strict care that no organ is washed four times. Then anyone from the learners, on his own accord, may get his Wuḍū checked by demonstrating to the Muballigh so that mistakes may be eliminated. This Madani exercise may be accomplished in a better way in the company of devotees of the Exalted Prophet while travelling with Sunnah-inspiring Madani Qāsilahs of Dawat-e-Islami. You must learn correct method of Wuḍū. It is very difficult to comprehend the correct method of Wuḍū by merely reading it quite a few times; you will have to practice it again and again.
Wasteful Use of Water in Masājid and Madāris

The water available at Wuḍū spots in Masājid and Madāris is classed as Waqf; rulings are different for this water and that for our domestic water. Those who splash water badly at Wuḍū spots of Masājid or wash their organs more than three times purposelessly during Wuḍū due to ignorance or carelessness must ponder following blessed Fatwa, tremble with the fear of Allāh and repent of doing so in the future. A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khan says, “To use more than required amount of Waqf water in Wuḍū is Ḥarām unanimously, as permission has not been granted for spending it more than required and water in Islamic Madāris is of the same kind which is reserved for those who perform Shar’i Wuḍū.” (Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jadīd), pp. 658, vol. 1)

Dear Islamic brothers! One who does not prevent himself from wasting water should use his own water e.g. he may perform Wuḍū by his domestic water. Allāh forbid, it doesn’t mean that there is no binding on wasting one’s own water. Rather one must learn Shar’i Wuḍū by exercising intensively at home so that he may not commit a Ḥarām by wasting water at Masjid.

Seven Guidelines by A’lā Ḥaḍrat to Avoid Wasteful Use of Water

1. Some people overfill the handfuls. The overflowed amount goes waste. Care must be taken in this regard.

2. The handful does not always have to be filled to the top with water; one must think as to for what purpose he is taking the water. For instance, only half a handful of water is needed for sniffing into the nose, then what is the purpose of taking full handful; a full handful is not needed even for rinsing the mouth.
3. Nozzle of ewer should be moderate in size i.e. neither so narrow to ooze water late nor so wide to splash water more than requirement. To know its difference, if Wuḍū is made using a bowl, excessive water will be consumed. Similarly wide tap will cause excessive consumption. If ewer has wide nozzle, take care and do not pass full jet, instead set thin stream. (Similar precautions should be adopted while opening the taps).

4. Moisten the organs by wet hand before washing, as then, water flows swiftly and small (quantity of water) does the function of large. In winter season specially, this act is more desirable as it has been observed that the flowing water leaves some spaces dry due to skin dryness.

5. If there are hairs on wrists, these should be trimmed away as they need more water. Shaving these render them harder; hence trimming via a machine is better as it removes properly and the best and Aḥsan (preferred) one is Nūrah (a type of hair removing powder) as its application in such organs is proven from Sunnah. Umm-ul-Muminīn Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Umm-e-Salamaḥ says, “Whenever Rasūlallāh صلى الله عليه وسلم used Nūrah, He صلى الله عليه وسلم would apply it to his blessed Sitr with his own blessed hands and it was applied to other parts of the blessed body by the chaste wives.” (Sunan Ibn Mājah, pp. 226, vol. 4, Hādīth 375) If one does not do so, moisten such hairs before washing so that they get flattened. If water flowed in the roots of erected hair and didn’t flow over the hair tip, Wuḍū will not be valid.

6. While using a ewer for Wuḍū, the stream of water should be moved from the nails towards the elbows / ankles constantly so that all parts are washed only once in one go, otherwise the slow movement of the organ will result in water being poured on the same spot several times (which will result in a sort of wastage).
7. Some people pour water from the nails towards the elbows (or toes to the ankles) and then keep flowing the water as they bring it back to the nails to start a second wash and then bring it back (with the water still flowing) for a third wash whereas in fact this results in washing the organ five times instead of three. Instead of this, the jet of water should be stopped when it reaches the elbows or ankles, it should be resumed from nails again. Washing from nails towards elbows/ankles is Sunnah and not the reverse one (To wash from elbows/ankles towards nails is not Sunnah).

A comprehensive saying is that one should be moderate. Imam Shafi’i has very rightly said, “With moderation, a little is sufficient but without moderation, even ample amount of water does not suffice.” *(Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 765-770, vol. 1)*

Fourteen Madani Pearls to Avoid the Wasteful Use of Water

1. Ask repentance (towards Allāh) for unlawful wastage done in the past and make every possible effort to avoid it in the future.

2. Think and plan well for arrangements that may lead to performing of Wuḍū and Ghusl according to Sunnah with minimum consumption of water. Make yourself fear the fact that the accountability of each drop and even a tiny particle will be held on the Day of Judgement.

3. While doing Wuḍū, turn the tap on carefully. During Wuḍū, keep one hand on the tap as long as possible and keep turning the tap off when water is not needed.

4. Less water is consumed in doing Wuḍū with ewer as compared to tap. Perform Wuḍū by using loṭā if possible. If one cannot avoid
use of tap, he can wash easily-washable organs with ewer, if possible. Using tap for Wuḍū is permissible; however, one should take measures to get rid of wastage.

5. Make the habit of turning the tap off perfectly so that not a single drop of water leaks during Miswāk, mouth wash, gargling, nose wash, Khilāl of beard and fingers of hand / foot and Masḥ (moistening).

6. During winters specially, avoid draining cold water present in pipe line for receiving hot water while performing Wuḍū/Ghusl or washing clothes/utensils. Cold water may be collected in some tub.

7. While making foam from soap for washing of hands / face, make careful use of water. For example, for washing of hands, a few drops of water may be taken in handful for making foam of soap. Opening of tap with soap in hand may cause wastage of water.

8. After use, soap should be placed in a soap holder that contains no water. Deliberately placing of soap in water will cause wastage of soap by softening. Don’t place/leave soap on surface of wash basin as, otherwise, soap will be dissolved and wasted due to presence of water over there.

9. Do not put to waste water left in glass after drinking or left in a jug after dining. Instead pour it back into cooler etc.

10. It has become a norm nowadays to spoil a lot of water during washing of fruits, clothes, utensils, floors or even a tea cup or tea spoon. This is very sorrowful situation.

11. In most of the homes, lights and fans remain ‘On’ uselessly throughout day and night. Make a habit to turn lights and fans ‘Off’ as soon as requirement is over. All of us should fear from accountability in Hereafter and should refrain from wastage.
12. Use a ewer in latrine as using a shower for purification consumes plentiful water and also contaminates the feet. Everybody should sprinkle some water on edges of W.C. after passing urine and also pour some water into the hole of W.C. from some height (protecting clothes from splashing of dirty water). fouling smell and growth of germs will reduce. Using a flush tank for this purpose consumes plentiful water.

13. If a tap drips, take immediate actions to rectify the fault; otherwise wastage of water will continue. Sometimes taps of Masājid / Madāris are found dripping continuously and no body bothers. The managing committee should take remedial actions promptly as per their responsibility for the sake of betterment in the Hereafter.

14. Be extra careful to make full use of each food grain and each drop during eating, taking tea or beverages, cutting fruits etc. Special care should be taken not to waste a single drop or piece when eating, drinking, slicing fruits etc. and to use every single bit.

Yā Rab صلّى الله ﷺ عليه وَلاِيَهُ وَسَلَّمَ! Enable us to keep Wuḍū all the time by performing Shar‘ī Wuḍū avoiding wastage.

أَمِينَٰ يَحْبِبُكَ َِّٰلَٰلِ لَهُ الْكَمِّيْبُ صَلَّى اللهُ ﷺ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ
The Birth of a Son after 6 Daughters

This is the statement of an Islamic brother of Markaz-ul-Auliyā (Lahore) in his own words with slight changes:

Probably, in 2003, an Islamic brother invited me to attend the 3-day Sunnah-inspiring international Ijtima’ (Ṣaḥrā-e-Madīna, Madīna-tul-Auliyā, Multan) of Dawat-e-Islami, the world-wide non-political movement for the propagation of the Quran and Sunnah. I told him that I was the father of six girls and that my wife was expecting another child, so I asked him to make Du’ā for a boy this time. Adopting an extraordinary manner of individual effort, the Islamic brother said, “مَضْعَفٌ اللَّهُ عَزَّوُ جُلُّهُ! Then you definitely need to attend the 3-day Sunnah-inspiring Ijtima’. Attend the largest Ijtima’ of Prophet’s devotees after Hajj and say Du’ā, innumerable pious Islamic brothers attend the Ijtima’, your Du’ā might be answered due to the blessing of their presence.” His words penetrated my heart and I decided to attend the Sunnah-inspiring Ijtima’. Words cannot express the faith-strengthening atmosphere I felt there; I felt such spiritual peace for the first time in my life.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوُ جُلُّهُ, a few days later, Allah عَزَّوُ جُلُّهُ gifted me with a Madanī boy, as beautiful as the moon. My family-members were also overjoyed.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوُ جُلُّهُ! I joined the Madanī movement of Dawat-e-Islami. Allah عَزَّوُ جُلُّهُ granted me another Madanī boy as well.

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ عَزَّوُ جُلُّهُ at this moment, I am rendering my services as the responsible for Madanī Qāfilaḩ in Dawat-e-Islami.

صلّى الله تعالى على محمد ﷺ صلّى الله عليه وسلم
Wuḍū and Science

Read this booklet completely. You will get amazing treasure of knowledge about Wuḍū.

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind has narrated, “Those loving each other for the sake of Allāh when meet and shake hands and recite Durūd Sharīf upon the Holy Prophet, their preceding and succeeding sins are forgiven before they go apart.” (Musnad Abī Ya’lā, pp. 95, vol. 3, Ḥadīth 2951)

Embracing Islam by Virtue of Wuḍū

A person states that he offered Islam to a university student in Belgium. The student asked him scientific benefits of Wuḍū. He could not answer. He carried him to a religious scholar but he also had no knowledge about it. Another person possessing scientific information told him several benefits of Wuḍū but he also could not tell benefit of Mashū (moistening) of neck. That student went back. After sometine he came and informed that his professor informed during the lecture, “If a few drops of water are sprinkled on neck and its surroundings, protection
is obtained against the diseases of vertebral column and spinal cord.”
Hearing that he said, “I grasped the blessing hidden in moistening of
neck, hence I want to embrace Islam” and he became Muslim.

**Seminar in Western Germany**

The problem of depression is growing in the western countries, brain
failures are being reported and more mental asylums are being
established. Long queues of psychiatric patients may be seen before
Psychiatrists. A Pakistani physiotherapist who holds a diploma from
Western Germany states that a seminar on the topic “What cures other
than medicines are possible for depression” was held in Western
Germany. One of the doctors revealed an amazing discovery in his
speech by saying, “I get washed the face of patients of depression five
times per day and after few days their disease reduced. Then I get
washed face, hands and feet of a similar group of patients five times a
day and they healed up to a great extent.” The same doctor accepts in
the end of his speech that the problem of depression is short in
Muslims as they wash face, hands and feet (i.e. during Wuḍū) several
times daily.

**Wuḍū and High Blood Pressure**

A heart specialist assures that if a patient of hypertension is asked to
perform Wuḍū and then his blood pressure is checked, his B.P. will be
definitely lower. A Muslim Psychiatrist states, “The best cure for
psychiatric patients lies in Wuḍū.” The western experts get washed
body parts of psychiatric patients several times like Wuḍū.

**Wuḍū and Paralysis**

Even the order of washing organs during Wuḍū is beneficial. Washing
of hands in the first step motivates the nervous system of the body and
then slowly effects transmit towards veins of face and brain. The order of washing hands, then mouth-wash, then nose-wash and then washing of remaining organs reduces probability of paralysis. If face washing and Mash都 are done first, the body may suffer several diseases.

The One Who Values Miswāk

Dear Islamic brothers! There are many Sunan in Wuฎ and each Sunnah is a source of blessings. As an example consider Miswāk. Even children know that use of Miswāk in Wuฎ is Sunnah and see what a lot of benefits are associated with this Sunnah! A businessman says, “I met a newly Muslim in Switzerland and I gifted him a Miswāk. He became happy. He kissed the Miswāk and then touched it with his eyes. Tears welled up from his eyes. He took a handkerchief out of his pocket, unfolded it, and took out a tiny Miswāk, which was approximately two inches in length. He said that when he had embraced Islam, he was given that as a gift; he was using it with great care and then it was nearly finished making him anxious.

Allāهة عَدْبَ جَلَّ had blessed him to have a gift of Miswāk from him. Then he added that he had a persisting infection in his teeth and gums. The dentists had no cure for it. He started to use the Miswāk and after a few days, he felt better. He went to see the doctor who was very surprised to see that he was cured. The doctor said that he could not be cured in such a short period of time with the medicine he had prescribed. Just recall carefully what he had used. He pondered and recalled that he had become a Muslim and had recently started to use the Miswāk. Due to use of the Miswāk, he was blessed and healed. When he showed the Miswāk to the doctor, he was stunned.”
To Strengthen Memory

Dear Islamic brothers! Miswāk has many benefits in this world and the Hereafter. Miswāk contains many chemical ingredients which protect the teeth from many infections. It is quoted in the margins of Ṭaḥṭāvī: “Use of Miswāk strengthen memory and eyesight, cures headaches and relieves the veins in the head, eliminates sputum, improves digestion, increases brain power, increases birth rate, delays aging and strengthens the back.” (Ḥāshiyā-tūṭ-Taḥṭāwī Ḁa Marāqīl Falāḥ, pp. 69, Bāb-ul-Madīna, Karachi)

Three Aḥādīš about Miswāk

1. Whenever the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وَسَلَّم would enter his blessed home, he would use the Miswāk first. (Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 152, vol. 1, Ḥadīth 152)

2. Whenever the Exalted Prophet صلى الله عليه وَسَلَّم would wake up from his sleep, he would use the Miswāk. (Ṣunan Abū Dāwūd, pp. 54, Ḥadīth 57)


Cure for Blisters in the Mouth

Physicians have stated, “Sometimes blisters develop in the mouth due to warmth or acidity of the stomach and result in spread of particular type of germs in the mouth. To cure this infection, chew a fresh Miswāk and circulate the saliva thus formed in your mouth for a few minutes. By doing this, several patients have been cured.”

Harmful Effects of Toothbrush

According to research, 80% of illnesses are caused due to dirty teeth or poor stomach. Sometimes the teeth are not cleaned properly and therefore
many germs grow in the gums. These germs spread up to the stomach and cause different infections. Remember! The tooth-brush is not an alternative to the Miswāk. Experts have concluded that:

1. After the toothbrush has been used once, germs settle on the brush and do not remove away even by washing the brush. Instead they multiply in the brush.

2. The toothbrush destroys the natural bright coating of the teeth.

3. Use of tooth brush dislocate gums gradually thus causing gaps in between the gums and the teeth, making it easy for the food particles to stuck in the cavities. These particles rot and germs grow there. As a result, infections of eyesight in addition to other diseases take place. Eyesight goes weak and sometimes culminates into blindness.

Do You Know How to Use Miswāk?

You may think that I have been using the Miswāk for several years but my teeth and stomach are still disturbed.

My simple Islamic brothers! Guilty is yours and not that of Miswāk. To my (writer of this book) approximation, there may be one among millions who performs Miswāk according to its guidelines. Most of us just rub the Miswāk haphazardly on our teeth while performing Wuḍū. It may be said that we performs “a custom of Miswāk” and not the “Sunnah of Miswāk”.

Fourteen Madani Pearls

1. Thickness of Miswāk should be equal to the little finger.

2. Miswāk should not be longer than a hand span otherwise Satan will sit on it.
3. The bristles of the Miswāk should be soft. Hard bristles will cause a gap between the gums and teeth.

4. If Miswāk is fresh then its good; otherwise soak it in a glass of water until it becomes soft.

5. Cut the bristles everyday. The bristles are effective only when they contain bitterness.

6. Rub the Miswāk over the width of your teeth.

7. Use the Miswāk three times.

8. Wash it each time.

9. Hold the Miswāk in your right hand with your little finger under the Miswāk, the middle three fingers gripping it and the thumb towards the bristle end of Miswāk.

10. First clean the top right row of the teeth then top left row. Then clean the bottom right row and then the bottom left row of the teeth.

11. There is a risk of enlargement of the spleen of a person who uses Miswāk while laying on bed/ground.

12. To perform Miswāk while holding in fist, there is a risk of piles disease.

13. Miswāk is preceding Sunnah for Wuḍū but if one has fouling breath, using Miswāk is Sunnat-e-Muakkadaḥ. (Fatāwā Radawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 223, vol. 1)

14. Don’t throw away the used bristles or used Miswāk. Instead, place it at a safer place e.g. bury under the ground or sink into the sea etc. as it is sacred, being tool for acting upon a Sunnah. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 294, vol. 1, Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 250, vol. 1)
Benefits of Washing of Hands

In Wuḍū, the hands are washed first. Let us see benefits of this act. Hands touch/hold a lot of things and different chemicals and germs get stuck with hands. If hands are not washed whole of the day, hands may suffer skin infections e.g. pimples on hand, skin itching, eczema, change in skin colour etc. When we wash hands, rays emitting from fingers produce field which trigger our internal electromagnetic system, a part of which approaches our hands and causes beautification of the hands.

Benefits of Rinsing the Mouth

First of all hands are washed in Wuḍū. Thus hands become clear from germs; otherwise these germs would have entered our mouth during mouth rinsing and would have reached stomach thereby causing several infections. A lot of hazardous germs accompanied with air and the constituents of food stuck in our mouth and on teeth via saliva. Hence rinsing of mouth and doing Miswāk in Wuḍū clean the mouth thoroughly. If mouth is not cleaned, following diseases may break out.

1. Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) – one of its initial symptoms include the swelling of the mouth.

2. Tearing of the periphery of mouth

3. Moniliasis of the mouth and lips

4. Rotting and blistering of mouth

If the person is not in fasting, it is Sunnah to gargle the throat. One who gargles regularly will not suffer from tonsillitis and he will be saved from several types of throat infections including throat cancer.
Benefits of Sniffing Water into the Nose

The lungs need air, free from germs, smoke and dust, having about 80% humidity and a temperature slightly greater than 90°F. To provide this quality of air, Allāh ﷺ has bestowed the bounty of nose. To humidify the air, nose produces about one-fourth gallon of moisture. Hairs inside the nose act as dust catchers. There is a microscopic scrubber that has invisible bristles. These bristles kill the germs coming with the air. In addition, these bristles also perform a protective feature called Lysozyme. With this, nose protects eyes from infection.

One who performs Wuḍū rinses his nose with water and thus this important organ (nose) get serviced. The electric properties of water fortify the ability of bristles and thus a Muslim is saved from several complex diseases of nose by virtue of Wuḍū. The rinsing of nose is very beneficial for the patients of persisting flu and having wounds in nose.

Benefits of Washing the Face

Nowadays pollution level of smoke etc. is increasing in atmosphere. Different chemicals, lead etc. keep on depositing on eyes and face. If face is not washed, face and eyes would suffer several diseases. An English doctor wrote a paper on the topic “Eye, Water and Health.” In that paper he said giving stress, “Keep washing your eyes several times daily; otherwise you would face dangerous diseases.” Washing of face prevents or minimize mars on face. The expert beauticians have consensus on the fact that all types of creams and lotions leave spots on face. To make face beautiful, it is necessary to wash it several times. Beychar, a senior member of ‘American Council for Beauty’, reveals, “Muslims do not need any chemical lotion as their face is protected against diseases due to being washed during Wuḍū.” The experts of environmental protection say, “To prevent face allergy, wash it frequently.”
This is only possible during Wuḍū. by washing face during Wuḍū, the face is massaged, the blood circulation improves towards the face, dirt is removed and its beauty becomes two fold.

**Protection from Blindness**

Dear Islamic brothers! I bring to your attention towards such a disease in which the genuine secretions of the eyes reduce or finish completely and the patient eventually becomes blind. According to medical reports, if eyebrows are washed occasionally, this disease may be prevented. One who performs Wuḍū and washes his face, his eyebrows are also washed. Those lucky Muslims who have adorned their faces with the beautiful beard should listen carefully what Professor George Ail states, “When one washes the face, the germs present in the beard wash away. The roots of the hair become stronger when water wets them. On fingering (by the blessing of acting on Sunnah of Khilāl in the beard) in the beard the risk of lice reduces. In addition, presence of wetness in the beard saves from diseases related to muscles of neck, thyroid glands and throat.

**Benefits of Washing the Arms**

There are three major veins in the elbow that are linked to heart, liver and brain. This organ usually remains covered. If water or air is not allowed to interact with elbows, several mental and neurological complications may arise. In Wuḍū, arms including elbows are washed and this act fortifies heart, liver and brain and safety against these diseases is obtained. Moreover this washing links a person with the radiations stored in the chest and halo of radiations starts to flow and results in strengthening of the muscles of hands.
The Benefits of Doing Masḥ (Moistening)

There is a major artery between head and the neck which links vertebral column, spinal cord and all body joints. When a person performs Masḥ of the neck during Wuḍū, the electric radiation emitting from hand enters the major artery and from there, transmits to all sections of neurological system via vertebral column and the neurological system is fortified.

Doctor of Insane People

Someone has stated, “I was doing my Wuḍū at a place in France; a person standing there was gazing at me. When I completed Wuḍū, he inquired me from where I belonged? I answered that I am a Muslim from Pakistan. He then asked me how many mental institutes are there in Pakistan. I was surprised to listen to this strange question; however I replied that there might be two to four such institutes. He asked me what I was doing few minutes back. I replied that I was performing Wuḍū. He asked whether I do so daily. I replied that I do so five times daily. He amazed and said that he was a surgeon in a mental hospital and his hobby was to investigate the causes of mental disorders. According to his research, signals transmit from brain to the whole body so that organs may work. The brain floats in a fluid all the time. That is why it is not shaken if one runs. Had it been rigidly placed, it would have been damaged. Some feeble nerves emerging from brain acting as conductors spread into body via neck. If hairs are lengthy and the back of neck is kept dry, dryness may occur in these conductors and human brain may go out of order resulting in a mental upset. Hence he thought that moistening the neck back might be a remedy. Just now he saw me moistening the neck back and said that you people may not suffer mental upset.” In addition, moistening also prevents sun stroke and Meningitis.
Benefits of Washing the Feet

Feet undergo dirtiness at most. Infection first starts from the gap between fingers of foot. Washing feet during Wuḍū removes away dirt and germs. Remaining germs are removed when Khilāl between fingers is done. Washing feet in Wuḍū according to Sunnah removes diseases like sleep shortness, dryness of brain, heart sinking and depression.

The Residue from Water of Wuḍū

There is cure in drinking the water left from Wuḍū. Regarding this, a Muslim doctor stated,

1. The first effect of this drink is upon the bladder, restrictions in urinary track are cleared and urine comes smoothly.
2. One is freed from unlawful lust of sex.
3. It removes warmth of liver, stomach and bladder.”

Islamic Jurists have narrated, “If one performs Wuḍū using water by a lotā or some pot and if some water is left over, it is Mustaḥab to drink that water while standing and facing towards the Qiblah.”

(Tabyīn-ul-Haqā-aiq, vol. 1, pp. 44)

Man on the Moon

Dear Islamic brothers! The topic of Wuḍū and science was being discussed and nowadays people are more inclined towards science. There are many people in our society who are very impressed by English researchers and scientists. Such people must know that there are so many issues that scientists have failed to resolve but our Exalted Prophet ﷺ has already solved these matters. According to their claim, scientists have now landed on the moon but the Holy Prophet ﷺ travelled beyond and beyond the moon on the
occasion of the Ma’rāj (Ascension) about 1459 years ago. Once I got a chance to attend a eulogy contest at the occasion of ‘Urs Mubārak of A’lā Ḥaḍrat at Dār-ul-‘Ulūm Amjadīyyah, ‘Ālamgīr Road, Bāb-ul-Madinah Karachi in which following poetic line of Ḥadā’iq-e-Bakhshish Sharīf was title of the contest:

Sir wohī sir jo tayray qadmaun pay qurbān gayā
‘The head is in fact head which is surrendered at your feet’

The writer of Bahār-e-Sharī’at, Ḥaḍrat Ṣadr-ush-Sharī’ah Maulānā Muftī Muḥammad Amjad ‘Alī A’ẓamī’s son, the writer of the commentary of the Holy Qurān, Ḥaḍrat ‘Allāmah ‘Abdul Muṣṭafā Azhari presented his poetic composition. Following is a couplet from it:

Kehtay hayn saṭah pay chānd kī insān gayā
‘Arsh-e-A’ẓam say warā Ṭaybah kā Sulṭān
‘They say that the man went up to the moon’s surface, The Sulṭān of Ṭaybah went beyond the heavens’

i.e. it is only a claim that man has reached the moon now. In comparison, the moon is very close; the Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind ḥanīf al-ḥaqq al-ʿāliyy bi-rabbī wa-ḥusnī wa-ṣalām went beyond the horizon of heavens in the night of Ma’rāj (Ascension) leaving the moon far behind.

**Toy of Nūr**

Dear Islamic brothers! The moon to which the scientists claim to have reached is under the control of the Holy Prophet ḥanīf al-ḥaqq al-ʿāliyy bi-rabbī wa-ḥusnī wa-ṣalām. It is narrated in the book ‘Dalā’il-un-Nabūwah’ that the uncle of the Holy Prophet ḥanīf al-ḥaqq al-ʿāliyy bi-rabbī wa-ḥusnī wa-ṣalām, Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Abbās bin ‘Abdul Muṣṭalib
narrates, “I asked the Holy Prophet Ya Rasūlallāĥ, ‘Ya Rasūlallāĥ, I saw in your childhood such a thing which proves your Prophet-hood and this is one of the reasons why I accepted Islam. I saw that you were talking with the moon in your cradle and I saw that the moon would move towards wherever you pointed your blessed finger.’ The Beloved Prophet replied, ‘I had been talking with the moon and it had been talking with me, the moon had been amusing me so that I may not weep and I had been listening the sound of its falling whenever it fell down for Sajdāĥ under the ‘Arsh of Allāĥ.” (Al-Khaṣṣāṣ-ul-Kubrā, pp. 91, vol. 1)

The Miracle of Splitting of the Moon

It is quoted in Şaḥīḥ Bukhārī: When the disbelievers of Makkah demanded the Noble Prophet to show a miracle, the Holy Prophet displayed splitting of the moon into two pieces. Allāĥ says in the 1st and 2nd verse of Paraĥ 27, Sūra-tul-Qamar:

The hour came near and the moon was split. And if they see a miracle, they turn away their faces and say, ‘This is a perpetual magic’.

(Paraĥ 27, Sura Al-Qamar, verses 1-2) [Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

The renowned Mufassir, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat, Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān narrates about the section (and the moon was split) that in this verse, the great miracle of Splitting of Moon by the Holy Prophet has been mentioned. (Nūr-ul-‘Īrfān, p. 635)
Only for the Sake of Allāĥ

Dear Islamic brothers! After hearing the medical benefits of Wuğū, you would have been pleased but I must tell you that all the medical science is based upon uncertainties. Scientific research is never final and suffers changes with the passage of time. However the commandments of Allāĥ وَ حَلَّ اللهَ ثَقاَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ and of His beloved Rasūｌ وَ حَلَّ اللهَ ثَقاَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ are final and these will never change. We should act upon the Sunnah وَ حَلَّ اللهَ ثَقاَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ only for the pleasure of Allāĥ وَ حَلَّ اللهَ ثَقاَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ and not for attaining medical benefits. Therefore performing Wuğū to normalize blood pressure or for refreshment, having fast for dieting, travelling to Madīna-e-Munawwaraĥ for change of climate and to get rid of business fatigue, reading religious books for passing the time, how can above acts with such intentions provide Šawāb? However if we act for the pleasure of Allāĥ وَ حَلَّ اللهَ ثَقاَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ, we will get Šawāb as well as its worldly benefits. Hence we should perform Wuğū just for the pleasure of Allāĥ وَ حَلَّ اللهَ ثَقاَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ keeping care of its apparent and internal conduct.

Wuğū of Inner Being

Hujja-tul-Islam Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī says, “When you turn your attention towards Šalāĥ after completing your Wuğū, contemplate, ‘The visible organs of my body that people see have been purified apparently, but to implore in the court of Allāĥ وَ حَلَّ اللهَ ثَقاَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ without sanctifying the heart is against modesty as Allāĥ وَ حَلَّ اللهَ ثَقاَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ witnesses hearts as well.’ He further explains: One making Wuğū of apparent organs should remember that the purity of the heart is obtained by repentance, abandoning bad habits and by adopting good morals. A person who neglects the inner purity and only pays attention to the outer purity resembles the person who invites a king to his house for a feast, and in order to please the king, he cleans, polishes, and colours the outside of his house but leaves the interior dirty and full of garbage.
When the king would enter his house, whether he will be pleased or displeased! (Ihyā-ul-Ulām, pp. 185, vol. 1)

Sunnah does not Need Scientific Support

Dear Islamic brothers, remember! The Sunnah of beloved and blessed Rasūl ﷺ doesn’t need scientific support and our objective is to follow Sunnah and not the science. Let me say that when the European experts conclude something after deep research of several years, they actually confront smiling and sparkling Sunnah of the Holy Prophet ﷺ. No matter how luxurious life one spends in excursions all over the world, but the true happiness will enter your heart only and only by remembrance of Allāh ﷻ.

The tranquillity of heart is associated with intense love for the Holy Prophet ﷺ. The comforts here and Hereafter depend upon practising Sunnah and not on sitting before TV, VCR or Internet. If you are committed to avail comforts here and in Hereafter, strictly adhere with Ṣalāh and Sunnah. And to learn these, travel with Madani Qāfilâ’s of Dawat-e-Islami regularly. Every Islamic brother is urged to travel in Madani Qāfilâ for twelve months in one session at least once in lifetime, for thirty days in every twelve months and for three days in every thirty days to learn Sunnah.

 صلى الله عليه وسلم ﷺ
The Girl with a Beard

If you want to develop the spirit to learn the intentions for fasting and other deeds, please travel with devotees of Prophet in the Madanî Qâafilâhs of Dawat-e-Islami, the international non-political religious movement of the Quran and Sunnah and earn the blessings of both the worlds.

In order to persuade you, I present a blessing which took place in a Madanî Qâfila. Therefore, an Islamic brother of Ranchor Line Bâb-ul-Madîna (Karachi) made the statement:

In our three day Madanî Qâfila, there was a 26 year old Islamic brother who said a lot of prayers with great humility; having been asked, he replied that he had a young daughter, whose face hair was growing like a beard, which was the reason of his anxiety. He further said that the cause of the problem could not be diagnosed despite X-Rays and test and no medicine proved effective as yet. The participants of the Qâfila prayed for his daughter on his request. Two days after the Madanî Qâfila, when I met the same dejected Islamic brother, he informed me happily that the hair of his daughter’s face had disappeared altogether as if there was no hair at all due to the blessing of Madanî Qâfila.
Method of Ghusl*

Please read this booklet completely,
it’s quite likely that you would become aware of your several mistakes.

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind said, “Recite Durūd Sharīf abundantly upon me, no doubt, it is purification for you.” (Musnad Abī Ya’lā, pp. 458, vol. 5, Ḥadīṣ 6383)

A Strange Punishment!

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Junaīd Baghdādī states that Ibn-ul-Kuraybī said, “Once I had nocturnal emission so I intended to perform Ghusl. Since it was an extremely cold night, my Nafs (psyche) lazily suggested, “A long part of night is still remaining; what is the hurry! You may perform Ghusl at dawn.” I immediately swore to give a strange punishment to my Nafs by taking bath at the very same

*Ritual Bath, Ḥanafī
moment wearing clothes and drying the clothes on my body. So I did that. Surely a disobedient Nafs who is sluggish in abiding by Allâh’s commandments must be punished in such a way. (Kîmiyâ-e-Sa’âdat, pp. 892, vol. 2)

Dear Islamic brothers! Did you see! Our past saints would bear severe pains to thwart evil plans of Nafs. The foregoing parable contains a great lesson for the Islamic brothers who, in case of nocturnal emission at night, miss the Jamâ’at of Fajr or (Allâh forbid) even miss Şalâh out of laziness feeling shyness from their family members ignoring the horrible shame of the Hereafter. Whenever Ghusl becomes Farâd and time of Şalâh starts, one should immediately perform Ghusl. A Ḥadiş Sharîf states, “Angels do not enter the home in which there is a portrait, a dog or a Junub (a person for whom Ghusl has become mandatory due to sexual intercourses, nocturnal emission, or ejaculation of semen with lust).” (Sunan Abû Dâwûd, pp. 109, vol. 1, Ḥadiş 227)

Method of Ghusl (Ḥanafî)

Make the following intention in heart without uttering any word with tongue: “I am going to take bath for acquiring purity.” First wash both hands up to wrist three times. Wash excretory organs whether impurity is present over there or not. Now, if there is impurity on any part of body, remove it. Perform Wuḍû as done for Şalâh but do not wash feet. In case of performing Ghusl on some stool, wash feet as well. Now moisten the body with wet hand, especially in winter season (during this, soap may be applied). Now pour water three times over right shoulder, three times on left shoulder, on head and then three times on the whole body. Now shift apart from place of Ghusl and wash feet if not washed during Wuḍû. Do not face towards Qiblâ during Ghusl. During bath, rub all the body by hands. Take bath at such a place where nobody could see you. If such place is not available, a man should
cover his Sitr [from navel up to (including) knees] with a thick cloth. If thick cloth is not available, two or more thin cloths can be wrapped on Sitr as thin cloth will stick with the body and colour of thighs / knees may be exposed (Allāh forbid). A woman must take more cautions. Neither talk during Ghusl nor recite any invocation. After bath, body may be wiped with a towel etc. Wear cloths immediately after the completion of Ghusl. If it is not a Makrūĥ time, offering two Rak’āt Ŝalāĥ is Mustaĥab. *(Well Known books of Ḥanafi Jurisprudence)*

**Three Farāi’d of Ghusl**

1. **Rinsing the mouth**
2. **Sniffing water inside the nose**
3. **Ablution of the whole apparent body.** *(Fatāwa-e-’Ālamgīrī, pp. 13, vol. 1)*

**Rinsing the Mouth**

Taking a little water into mouth and then spitting it out quickly is not sufficient. It is essential to pass water in mouth over every part, every cavity from lips to the end of throat.

Water must reach the cavities behind the back teeth, gaps and roots of teeth, all sides of the tongue and the brim of throat. If you do not have fast, you should gargle as well (it is Sunnah to do so). If bits of betel nuts or fibres of meat are stuck in the teeth, they must be removed. If there is a fear of harm in case of removing them, removal is exempted. Prior to performing Ghusl, the fibres of meat etc. were stuck in the teeth but the one bathing did not feel them and, therefore, offered Ŝalāĥ having performed Ghusl without removing them; later, he came to know that fibres of meat etc. were stuck in the teeth, it is now Farḍ for him to remove them and pass water over there. The Ŝalāĥ offered is valid. If a loose tooth has been fixed with some compound or fastened with wire
and water could not reach below compound or wire, it is exempted. 
(Bahar-e-Shar'at, pp. 316, vol. 1, Fatwa Radawiyyah, pp. 439-440, vol. 1) The thorough rinsing of mouth is Farḍ once in Ghusl and such thorough rinsing three times is Sunnah in Wuḍū.

**Sniffing Water into the Nose**

Quickly splashing a bit of water onto the tip of one’s nose is not sufficient; it is essential to wash nose up to the end of soft bone i.e. up to the start of hard bone. This can only be done by sniffing water upwards but remember, if even a part equal to a hair tip is left unwashed, Ghusl will be invalid. If dried mucus has accumulated inside the nose, it is Farḍ to remove it. It is Farḍ to wash the nasal hairs. (Ibid, Ibid, pp. 442-443)

**Ablution of the Whole Apparent Body**

It is obligatory to pass water on each and every part and down (soft fine hair) of apparent body from hairs of the head up to soles of the feet. There are some such body-organs which may remain unwashed, if special care is not taken, and Ghusl will not be valid on this account either. (Bahar-e-Shar'at, pp. 317, vol. 1)

**21 Cautions for both Man and Woman during Ghusl**

1. If a man’s hair is braided, it is Farḍ to wash these hair from roots up to the tips having un-braid them.

2. Women only need to wash the roots, it is not essential for them to undo their braids. However, if the hair is braided so tightly that water cannot reach the roots, it is essential to undo braids.

3. If the hole of the pierced nose or ears is not closed, it is obligatory to pass water through the hole. During Wuḍū, flowing water through
the hole of the nose only is needed but during Ghusl it must flow through the holes of both the nose and ears.

4. Every single hair of the eyebrows, moustache and beard must be washed from root to tip and the skin beneath them must also be washed.

5. Wash all parts of the ear and the mouth of the ear canal.

6. The hair behind the ears will have to be lifted in order to wash the back of the ears.

7. The joint between the chin and the throat will not be washed unless you lift your head upwards.

8. The arms will have to be lifted properly in order to wash the armpits.

9. Wash all sides of the arms.

10. Wash every part of the entire back.

11. Lift the folds of the belly in order to wash it properly.

12. Pour water into your navel. If you suspect that the navel has not been washed properly, then insert a finger inside it and wash.

13. Wash every down of the body from root to tip.

14. Wash the fold between the thigh and the area beneath the navel.

15. If you are performing Ghusl in a sitting position, you must remember to wash the fold between thigh and shin.

16. Wash the part where both buttocks join, especially when performing Ghusl in a standing position.

17. Pass water on all sides of the thighs

18. Pass water on all sides of the shins.
19. Pass water on lower side of the penis and testicles up to the end.

20. Pass water on surface beneath the testicles up to the end.

21. An uncircumcised man should lift, if possible, the foreskin and wash penis and make water enter the additional skin. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 317, 318, vol. 1*)

**Six Cautions for Women**

1. Lift up the sagging breasts and pass water beneath.

2. Wash the line where the belly and breasts meet.

3. Wash all external parts of the vagina (above and below every fold of skin).

4. It is Mustaḥab but not Farḍ to wash internals of vagina by inserting finger.

5. If a woman is bathing at the termination of her menses or post-natal bleeding, it is Mustaḥab to clean traces of blood from within the vagina using some piece of cloth. (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 318, vol. 1*)

6. It is Farḍ to remove nail polish; otherwise Ghusl will be invalid. However, there is no harm in henna colour.

**Bandage of Wound**

If a bandage is wrapped over a wound and opening the bandage is harmful for the wound, just wiping over the bandage will be sufficient in this case. Likewise, if washing an organ may cause harm to a wound inflicted on some part of that organ, wiping instead of washing is sufficient. The bandage must not cover excessive area of the organ uselessly, otherwise wiping will not be sufficient. If it is not possible to wrap the bandage on injury without covering additional and unwounded
Method of Ghusl

areas of the organ e.g. if the wound is on the upper surface of the arm but the bandage has to be wrapped around the arm covering unwounded areas as well, then if it is possible to uncover the unwounded part, it is Farḍ to wash that part after uncovering it, but if it is impossible or although opening the bandage is possible, he would not be able to fasten the bandage again like before giving rise to the danger of harm to the injury, it is sufficient to wipe the whole bandage in this case. The unwounded part under the bandage will also be exempted of washing. 

(Bahār-e-Sharīʿat, pp. 318, vol. 1)

Ghusl will become Farḍ in Following Five Conditions

1. Discharge of semen from its organ after leaving its origin due to lust.
2. Nocturnal emission (ejaculation of semen during sleep).
3. Entrance of the head of the man’s penis into the woman’s vagina regardless of whether or not this happens in a state of lust and whether or not ejaculation takes place; both of them will have to perform Ghusl.
4. After the termination of menses (Ḥaīḍ).
5. After the termination of post-natal bleeding (Nifās). (Bahār-e-Sharīʿat, pp. 321, 232, 324, vol. 1)

Most of the women are under the impression that a woman is considered impure after childbirth for a definite period of 40 days, this is absolutely incorrect. Please read the following explanation of Nifās (post-natal bleeding):

Necessary Explanation of Post-Natal Bleeding

The blood that is discharged after childbirth is called ‘Nifās.’ The maximum duration for Nifās is forty days. If bleeding continues even
after forty days, it is the indication of a disease and woman should perform Ghusl at the end of 40th day. If the bleeding stops before 40 days, or even just a minute after the delivery, she has to perform Ghusl on the termination of bleeding and start Ṣalāḥ and fasting. If bleeding restarted within 40 days, all the days from delivery to the ending of bleeding will be counted for Nifās. For example, bleeding stopped two minutes after the delivery and woman started Ṣalāḥ and fasting after performing Ghusl; but bleeding started again just two minutes before the completion of forty days, all the 40 days will be counted in Nifās i.e. Ṣalāḥ and fasting of these days became null and void. Even Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ and/or Qaḍā fasting offered in this duration will have to be repeated. (Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd), pp. 354, 356, vol. 4)

Five Important Rulings

1. If semen moved from origin without lust e.g. semen released as a result of lifting weight or falling from height or due to stress applied during passing of stool, Ghusl will not become Farḍ but Wuḍū will become invalid.

2. If the semen is dilute and its drops released while passing urine or doing any other act without lust, Ghusl will not become Farḍ but Wuḍū will become invalid.

3. If one can recall that nocturnal ejaculation had taken place but there is no impression of it on clothing etc, Ghusl is not Farḍ. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 321, vol. 1)

4. If there was lust during Ṣalāḥ and semen was felt moving but the Muṣallī (the one offering Ṣalāḥ) completed Ṣalāḥ before the release of semen, Ṣalāḥ is valid but Ghusl has now become Farḍ. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 322, vol. 1)
5. Discharge of semen by masturbating will make Ghusl Farḍ. It is a sin to do so. Such a person has been called as Mal’ūn (cursed) in a Ḥadīṣ. (Marāqil Falāh ma’ Hāshiya-tut-Ṭahṭāwī, pp. 96) This (shameful act) brings about impotence and it has been observed that such a person becomes incapable for marriage.

**Torment of Masturbation**

A’lā Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Shāh Aḥmad Razā Khān was asked the following question: “There is a Majlūq (masturbator) who does not refrain from this shameful act despite counselling; in which state he will be resurrected? Please let us know some supplications which may break this habit.”

A’lā Ḥaḍrat replied: “He is a sinner, disobedient, guilty of committing a major sin (due to persistence) and a wrongdoer. On the day of Judgement, the palms of such people (those who masturbate) will be resurrected pregnant and they will be disgraced in front of a great multitude of people. This intense humiliation awaits him if he does not repent. Allāh forgives those whom He wants and punishes those whom He wants. Such a person should recite abundantly and when Satan tempts him to masturbate, he should immediately turn towards Allāh and recite ‘La hawā’ from the bottom of his heart. He should pray the five daily Ṣalāḥ regularly. After the Fajr Ṣalāḥ he should regularly recite Sura-e-Ikhlās. Allāh knows all.” (Fatāwā Raḍawiyah (Jadīd), pp. 244, vol. 22)

(It is written in ‘Shajrā-e-‘Aṭṭāriyyah’ that if someone recites Sura-e-Ikhlās 11 times every morning, Satan along with all his troops will not succeed in making such a person commit sin unless he himself commits sin. (For detailed information concerning the shocking harms of masturbation, please read the 56 page booklet ‘Abuses of the People of Lut’ published by Maktaba-tul-Madīnah.)
Method of Ghusl in Streaming Water

If someone takes bath in streaming water such as river or canal and stays in water for a while, the Sunan of washing thrice, maintaining order in washing and making Wuḍū – all will be fulfilled. It is not required to move organs three times in streaming water. However, in case of performing Ghusl in a pool (where the water is still) organ will have to be moved thrice to act upon the Sunnah of washing thrice. Standing in rain (or under tap or shower) has rulings of streaming water. In case of making Wuḍū in streaming water, just keeping the organs into water for a while is sufficient. Similarly, in case of making Wuḍū in still water, moving the organs thrice in water amounts to washing the organ thrice. (Bahār-e-Shari‘at, pp. 322, vol. 1) (Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 320-321, vol. 1) In all these cases of Wuḍū and Ghusl, rinsing of mouth and washing of nose will have to be done.

Ruling of Shower is Same as that of Streaming Water

“Fatāwā-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat” (unpublished) states that performing Ghusl under a fountain (or shower) is similar to having a bath in flowing water, which means that if one remains under it for the time it takes to perform Wuḍū or perform Ghusl, then the Sunnah of washing the organs three times will be fulfilled. The book ‘Durr-e-Mukhtar’ mentions that if one stands in flowing water, a large pond, or under the rain for the time it takes to perform Ghusl and Wuḍū, then he has performed the complete Sunnah. (Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 320, vol. 1) Remember! Rinsing of mouth and washing of nose are required in Ghusl and Wuḍū.

Cautions When Using a Shower

If there is shower in bathroom, ensure that your face or back is not towards Holy Ka’bah while having bath naked under the shower. Similar caution must also be taken in latrine. The direction of face or
back towards Qibla Ɪ means that face or back is within 45° towards Qibla Ɪ. Therefore, it is necessary that the direction of face or the back is out of 45° from Qibla Ɪ. Most of the people are unaware of this ruling.

**Correct the Direction of W. C.**

Please check the direction of shower and W.C. in your homes etc. using compass or some other device. If it is wrong, get it corrected.

It is better to get W.C. installed at 90° on the axis of Ka’ba Ɪ i.e. the direction in which head is turned for performing Salam at the end of Șalâḥ. Masons usually go for ease in construction and beauty; they do not bother about manners related to Qibla Ɪ. Muslims should focus on real betterment in Hereafter rather than unnecessary beauty of home.

**When is it Sunnah to Perform Ghusl?**

It is Sunnah to perform Ghusl on Friday, Eīd-ul-Fiṭr, Eīd-ul-Aḍḥā, the day of ‘Arafa Ɪ (9th Żul-Ḥajja-tul-Ḥarām) and when going to wear Ihṛām.  


**When is it Mustaḥab to Perform Ghusl?**

Performing Ghusl is Mustaḥab on the following occasions:

1. Holy stay in ‘Arafāt
2. Holy stay in Muzdalifāh
3. When visiting the blessed Ḥaram
4. When presenting oneself in the court of beloved and blessed Prophet صلِّ اللّهُ عَلیهِ وَالملِّکِ
5. For Ṭawāf
Laws of Șalah

6. When entering Minā
7. On the three days when grit is thrown at the devils
8. Shab-e-Barâ’at
9. Shab-e-Qadr
10. The night of ‘Arafaḥ
11. For a Mīlād gathering
12. For other auspicious and blessed gatherings
13. After giving bath to a deceased person
14. For a madman when he recovers from madness
15. On recovering from unconsciousness
16. Recovering from a state of intoxication
17. For repentance from a sin
18. For wearing new clothes
19. On returning from a long journey
20. On the termination of “Istiḥādaḥ” (vaginal bleeding due to illness)
21. For the Șalah offered at the occurrence of a solar and lunar eclipse
22. For “Salā-tul-Istisqā” (the prayer for rainfall)
23. In times of fear, extreme darkness and severe storms
24. If body is stained with impurity but it is not known where the stain actually lies. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 324, 325, vol. 1, Tanvīr-ul-Abşār, Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 341-342, vol. 1*)

Several Intentions in one Ghusl

If several conditions co-exist for Ghusl, for instance, if one had a nocturnal emission and it is Eīd day as well as Friday, performing one
Method of Ghusl

Ghusl with intentions for all three conditions is sufficient and he will be rewarded for all. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 325, vol. 1)*

**Performing Ghusl in Rain**

Performing Ghusl whilst exposing one’s Sitr in front of others is Ḥarām. *(Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 306, vol. 3)* When bathing in rain etc. one should wrap a thick shawl over trousers so that the colour of thighs is not exposed to others when wet trousers stick with the body.

**How is it to Look at a Person Wearing Skin-Fit Cloth?**

It is not allowed to look at specific organ of Sitr of someone wearing tight clothes, or clothes that are loose but stick around the organ by wind or stick due to bathing in rain, sea side etc. in such a way that the shape of complete organ e.g. complete roundness of thigh is apparent. The same ruling applies for seeing towards projected full organ of Sitr of a person wearing tight clothes.

**Be Careful while Bathing Naked**

In case of performing Ghusl naked alone or wearing trousers that may reveal colour of thighs due to sticking when wet, ensure that neither face nor back is towards the Holy Ka’bāh.

**If Ghusl Causes Cold, Then …?**

If one is suffering from cold or eye infection etc. and according to his correct guess, his disease will intensify on taking bath from head or other diseases will attack him, he is allowed to take bath from neck, but he has to rinse mouth and sniff water into nose. After wiping every part of the head with wet hand, his Ghusl will be complete. After healing from ailment, he has to wash the head; complete renewal of Ghusl is not necessary. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 318, vol. 1)*
Caution While Using a Bucket for Ghusl

While using a bucket for Ghusl, place the bucket on some stool etc. so that water droplets do not fall into it. Also do not place mug used for Ghusl on the floor.

Knot in Hair

If there is a knot in hair, it is not necessary to untie and wash it in Ghusl. (Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 318, vol. 1)

Ten Rulings of Reciting or Touching the Holy Qurān in the State of Impurity

1. If Ghusl is due on somebody, it is Ḥarām for him to enter Masjid, perform Ṭawāf, touch the Holy Qurān, recite Qurān without touching it, write a verse of the Qurān, write a Qurānic Ta’wīz (this is Ḥarām only when touching the paper while writing is involved; otherwise it is allowed). (Fatāwā-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat–unpublished) Similarly, touching such a Qurānic Ta’wīz, touching or wearing a ring that has Qurānic verses or Ḥurūf-e-Muqāṭṭa’at written on it is also Ḥarām. (Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 326, vol. 1) (There is no harm in wearing or touching a Ta’wīz that is wrapped in plastic and sewn in leather or cloth)

2. If the Qurān is in a casing, there is no harm in touching the case without Wuḍū or Ghusl. (Baḥār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 326, vol. 1)

3. Similarly, there is no harm in holding the Holy Qurān with such a cloth or handkerchief etc. which is neither associated to your dress nor to the Holy Quran in any way. (ibid)

4. It is Ḥarām to touch the Holy Qurān with sleeve of shirt or with the part of headscarf or with one end of shawl while other end is
Method of Ghusl

on shoulder because all of these things are directly associated with the Junub. *(ibid)*

5. There is no harm in reciting a verse of the Holy Qurān with the intention of Du’a or for spiritual benefit e.g. reading ‘بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ’ as gratefulness or reading ‘عَزَّزَ عَنْهُ وَأَنَّا لَيْبِئِيهِ رَاضِيَوْنَ’ upon hearing news of a Muslim’s death (or any other sad news), or intending to praise Allāh with the reading of Sura-e- Fātiḥah, Āya-tul-Kursī or the last three verses of Sura-e- _HASHR_ provided that in all these cases, there is no intention of reciting Qurān. *(ibid)*

6. The three Quls of the Holy Qurān may be recited by leaving out the word Qul with the intention of praising Allāh. Reading with the word Qul even for the praise of Allāh is not permissible (when Ghusl is due) as in this case, it is defined as Qurān; intention is not applicable. *(ibid)*

7. It is Ḥarām to touch the Holy Qurān or any Qurānic verse without Wuḍū. However, there is no harm in reciting it by heart or by looking at it (without touching). *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 326, vol. 1)*

8. If someone does not have Wuḍū or if Ghusl is due on him, it is Ḥarām for him to touch any utensils (such as plates, cups etc.) that have Qurānic verses inscribed upon them. *(ibid, pp. 327)*

9. Use of such utensils is disliked for all; however, there is no harm in drinking water etc. in such utensils for the sake of curing. *(ibid)*

10. The same rules apply for touching or reciting translation of the Holy Qurān in Urdu, Persian, or any other language. *(ibid)*
**Touching Religious Books without Wuḍū**

It is Makrūḥ-e-Tanzīḥī for the one who does not have Wuḍū as well as the one on whom Ghusl is Farḍ to touch books of Fiqh (Islamic Jurisprudence), Tafsīr (Commentary of Qurān) and Ḥadīṣ. However, there is no harm in touching them using even such a piece of cloth that one is wearing. However, touching any Qurānic verse or its translation present in these books is Ḥarām. (Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 327, vol. 1)

One should take care when reading Islamic books or newspapers without Wuḍū as usually they contain Qurānic verses and their translations.

**Recitation of Durūd Sharīf in the State of Impurity**

1. There is no harm in reciting Durūd and Du‘ā etc. when Ghusl is due; however, it is preferable to rinse one’s mouth or perform Wuḍū first. (Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 327, vol. 1)

2. Replying to Aẓān is also permissible. (Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī, pp. 38, vol. 1)

**If Finger has Coating of a Layer of Ink…?**

Flour coating on a cook’s nails, ink coating on a writer’s nails and stains left by flies and mosquitoes (for everyone) will not affect Ghusl if left unwashed out of inattention. However, on coming to know about it, it is necessary to remove the coating / stain and wash the surface underneath; the Šalāḥ previously offered without removing the stain out of inattention will be considered valid. (Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 319, vol. 1)

**When does a Child Reach Adulthood?**

Boys are considered adult when they have their first nocturnal emission between the age of 12 and 15 years, and girls are considered adult when they have their first nocturnal emission between the age of 9 and
15 years. As soon as they reach adulthood, they are bound to act upon the laws of Shari’ah. Hence in case of achieving adulthood by nocturnal emission, Ghusl becomes due on him/her. If no sign of adulthood appears, both (boy and girl) will be considered adult when they reach the age of complete 15 years according to Hijri calendar. (Fatâwâ Raḍawiyah (Jad īd), pp. 630, vol. 19)

Order of Placing the Books

1. The Holy Qurûn should be placed above all books, then the books of Tafsîr, Ḥadîṣ, Fiqû and other Islamic books be placed in that order. (Bahār-e-Sharî’at, pp. 326, vol. 1)

2. Do not place any thing, even a pen, upon the books. Likewise, do not place any thing upon a baggage containing the (Islamic) books. (ibid)

Using of Paper for Packaging

1. It is prohibited to use pages of religious literature for packaging. Use of bed-sheets, dinner mats having prints of couplets or writings (e.g. name of company etc.) in any language is prohibited. (Bahār-e-Sharî’at, pp. 328, vol. 1)

2. The alphabets of all languages should be valued. (For further details, please refer to the chapter “Faizân-e-Bismillâh” in the book ‘Faizân-e-Sunnat’)

3. Usually, company labels are stitched at a corner of prayer mats. These should be removed.

The Image of Holy Ka’bah on Prayer Mats

In case of using prayer mats printed with images of the Holy Ka’bah or the sacred Green Dome, there is a risk of placing foot or knee on the
sacred images while using them for prayers. Hence, use of such prayer mats is not suitable. (*Fatāwā-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat*)

**A Cause of Satanic Whispers**

Satanic whispers (Waswasāh) are caused by urinating in bathroom. Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh bin Mughaffal has narrated that the Holy Prophet ﷺ laid down prohibition from urinating in bathroom and said, “No doubt, this usually causes Satanic whispers.” (*Sunan Abū Dāwūd*, pp. 44, vol. 1, Ḥadīth 27)

**Tayammum (Wiping)**

**Farāʾīd of Tayammum**

There are three Farāʾīd in Tayammum:

1. Intention.
2. Wiping hands on the entire face.

**Ten Sunan of Tayammum**

1. Reciting *yāhu dhū al-faqīr*.
2. Hitting the hands on the ground.
3. Moving the hands back and forth on the ground.
4. Keeping gap among the fingers.
5. Jerking the hands by hitting the base of one thumb against the other but taking caution not to make a clapping sound.
6. Wiping the face first and then the hands.
Method of Ghusl

7. Wiping them one after the other without delay
8. Wiping the right arm first and then the left arm
9. Picking (doing Khilāl of) the beard
10. Picking (doing Khilāl of) the fingers if dust has reached (among the fingers). If dust has not reached e.g. if hands were hit (for Tayammum) on stone etc. carrying no dust, Khilāl of the fingers is Farḍ. There is no need to hit the hands on the ground again for Khilāl. *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 356, vol. 1)*

Method of Tayammum (Ḥanafi)

Make Niyyat (intention) to perform Tayammum (Niyyat is the name of the intention of heart and pronouncing it verbally is better. For example, make intention in these words: I am performing Tayammum to purify myself from impurity and to make myself eligible for offering Ṣalāḥ). Read *tasbih* and, with fingers spread wide open, hit hands on some pure object that is earthen in nature (e.g. stones, limestone, bricks, walls, soil etc.) and drag the hands back and forth on that object. If hands become over-dusty, reduce excessive dust by jerking hands. Wipe entire face with hands such that no part of the face is left un-wiped; Tayammum will not be valid if even a part equivalent to a hair is left un-wiped. Again hit hands on that object like before and wipe both arms from the fingertips up to (and including) the elbows. A better way to do this is to first wipe right hand with inner side of four fingers of the left hand, leaving the left thumb, starting from exterior side of fingertips of the right hand and dragging on exterior side up to the right elbow. Then, wipe with palm of left hand from interior side of right elbow up to the right wrist dragging left palm on interior side. Finally, use the inside of the left thumb to wipe the back of the right thumb. The left arm should be wiped in the same manner using right hand.
Laws of Şalâḥ

And if wiping is done with palm and fingers jointly, Tayammum will still be valid whether traversing is done from fingers towards elbow or vice versa. But this would be contrary to Sunnah. Tayammum does not require wiping of head and feet. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 353, 354, 356, vol. 1)*

**Twenty-Five Madani Pearls of Tayammum**

1. The thing that neither turns into ash nor melts and nor softens on being burnt is classed as earthen and may be used for Tayammum. Tayammum is allowed with sand, limestone, kohl, sulphur, stone, emerald, and other gems, regardless of whether or not dust is present on them. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 357, vol. 1, Bahr-ur-Rāiq, pp. 257, vol. 1)*

2. Tayammum is allowed with pots made up of baked bricks, porcelain or clay. However, Tayammum will not be allowed if they are coated with a layer of non-earthen material e.g. glass. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 358, vol. 1)*

3. The dust, stone etc. that is being used for Tayammum must be pure i.e. there should be no traces of impurity on it. Further, even if the impression of impurity had disappeared due to evaporation, it is not allowable for Tayammum. *(ibid, pp. 357)* If a piece of land, a wall, or mud on the ground becomes stained with impurity but the stain then dries and vanishes due to the blowing of the wind or the heat of the sun, they are considered pure for Şalâḥ, but cannot be used for Tayammum.

4. Mere suspicion that it may have been impure is useless and not applicable. *(ibid, pp. 357)*

5. A piece of wood, cloth, carpet etc. can be used for Tayammum if it is covered in so much dust that impressions of fingers develop on it on hitting hands. *(ibid, pp. 359)*
6. Tayammum is permissible from lime, mud or brick wall of Masjid or home provided it is not coated with oil paint, plastic paint, matte finish, wall paper or something which is non-earthen. If marble is fitted on wall, it is allowable for Tayammum.

7. If Wuğû or Ghusl is due on somebody and water is not in his reach, he may perform Tayammum in the place of Wuğû and Ghusl. (Bahâr-e-Sharî’at, pp. 346, vol. 1)

8. If there is a true fear that Wuğû or Ghusl would intensify or prolong the illness, or it has been personal experience that whenever Wuğû or Ghusl was performed, the illness intensified or, similarly, any good and capable Muslim doctor who is not Fâsiq (one who does not follow obligatory religious rulings) suggests that water will cause harm, Tayammum may be performed in these cases. (Bahâr-e-Sharî’at, pp. 346, vol. 1) (Dur-re-Mukhtâr-o-Rad-dul-Muhtâr, pp. 441, 442, vol. 1)

9. If water causes harm on bathing from head, take bath from neck and perform wiping of complete head. (Bahâr-e-Sharî’at, pp. 347, vol. 1)

10. Tayammum is permissible if presence of water is not known within a radius of one mile. (ibid)

11. If Zam Zam water is available in a quantity by which Wuğû is possible, Tayammum is not permissible. (ibid)

12. If there is severely cold and it is strongly suspected that bathing would result in death or illness; and no means of protection against cold after taking bath is available either, Tayammum is permissible. (ibid, pp. 348)

13. If a prisoner is not allowed to perform Wuğû, he should perform Tayammum and pray his Şalâh but repeat this Şalâh later. If jailers or enemies do not let the prisoner offer prayer, then he has to offer Şalâh by gestures, and repeat this Şalâh later on. (ibid, pp. 349)
Laws of Șalâh

14. If it is suspected that the caravan will go out of sight (or train will leave) because of searching water, Tayammum is permissible. *(ibid, 350)*

15. One was sleeping in the Masjid and Ghusl became Farḍ (because of nocturnal emission), he should perform Tayammum instantly at the same place. This is the most cautious way. *(Fatāwā Raḍawiyah (Jadīd), pp. 479, vol. 3)* He must then instantly leave the Masjid. Any delay is Ḥarām. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 352, vol. 1)*

16. If the available time for Șalâh is too short that the Șalâh would become Qaḍā (i.e. its stipulated time would elapse) in case of making Wuḍū or Ghusl, perform Tayammum and offer Șalâh. Then repetition of that Șalâh is must having performed Wuḍū/ Ghusl. *(Fatāwā Raḍawiyah (Jadīd), pp. 307, vol. 3)*

17. If a woman whose menses or post-natal bleeding has ended does not have access to water, she has to perform Tayammum. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 352, vol. 1)*

18. If a person is present at such a place where neither water nor any earthen object is available for Tayammum, he should perform all acts of Șalâh within that Șalâh timing without making intention for Șalâh. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 353, vol. 1)* On having access to water or earthen object, that Șalâh will have to be offered after performing Wuḍū / Tayammum.

19. The method of Tayammum in place of Wuḍū and Ghusl is same. *(Al-Jauĥarat-un-Nayyīrah, pp. 28, vol. 1)*

20. If Ghusl is due on somebody, he does not need to make Tayammum twice for Wuḍū and Ghusl; instead he may make intention for both in the same Tayammum and if intention was made for only Ghusl or only Wuḍū, it is also sufficient. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 354, vol. 1)*
21. The acts that nullify Wuḍū or Ghusl will also nullify Tayammum. Access to water will also nullify Tayammum. (ibid, pp. 360)

22. If a woman is wearing some jewellery in her nose she must remove it; otherwise the part of the nose beneath the jewellery would not be wiped. (ibid, 355)

23. The part of the lips that is visible when the mouth is closed in a natural position (not too tight) must be wiped. If someone shut his mouth so tightly that some part remained un-wiped, Tayammum will not be valid. (ibid) The same ruling applies in case of closing the eyes very tightly. (ibid)

24. If one is wearing ring or watch, these must be removed to wipe beneath them. Islamic sisters should move their bangles in order to wipe the skin beneath. More care is to be taken whilst performing Tayammum as compared to Wuḍū. (ibid)

25. If a sick or such a disabled person who does not have hands and legs cannot perform Tayammum himself, somebody else should help him perform Tayammum. In this case, the helping person does not need to make intention; instead, the one being helped in performing Tayammum will have to make his intention. (ibid, 354) (Fatāwa-e-ʿĀlamgīrī, 1982, pp. 26, vol. 1)

**Madanī Suggestion**

Going through the booklets ‘Method of Wuḍū’ and ‘Method of Ṣalāḥ’ will be useful in learning the rulings concerning Wuḍū and Ṣalāḥ respectively.

O Allāh, make us read, understand, and explain to others the ruling of Ghusl over and over again and make us perform Ghusl according to Sunnah. Āmīn!
Recovery from Cancer

Allah and His beloved Rasūl have greatly blessed Dawat-e-Islami. Many patients suffering from such deadly diseases declared incurable by doctors have found the cure for their lethal diseases in the Madanī Qāfilaĥs. According to the statement made by an Islamic brother of Maripur (Bāb-ul-Madīna, Karachi) ‘An Islamic brother living at Hawk’s bay (Bāb-ul-Madīna, Karachi) had cancer; he travelled with a Madanī Qāfilaĥ of Dawat-e-Islami the International non-political religious movement of the Quran and Sunnah in the company of Prophet’s devotees.

During the journey, he looked quite sad and disappointed. The participants of the Qāfilaĥ reassured him and made supplications for him. One morning, while he was sitting, all of a sudden, he vomited a peace of flesh, he felt greatly relieved after the vomiting. Having returned from, the Madanī Qāfilaĥ he went to see a doctor and had his tests done again; he was shocked to see results which indicated that he was no longer suffering from cancer. He regained his health.

صلاة الله علیه و.Decode not provided.
The beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ, recited Durūd Sharīf upon the Prophet ﷺ, said, “Whoever recited the Holy Qurān, praised Allāh ﷺ, recited Durūd Sharīf upon the Prophet ﷺ, and then asked forgiveness from Allāh ﷺ, he has sought goodness from its source.” (Shu’bul Īmān, pp. 373, vol. 2, Ḥadīth 2084)

Four Narrations about the Blessings of Aẓān

1. No Insects in Grave

The beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ said, “The one who utters Aẓān in order to gain Šawāb is like the martyr draggled in blood and when he dies, there will be no infliction of insects in his body in

* Call to Šalāf.
the grave (i.e. his body will remain safe from insects).” (Mu’jam Kabîr, pp. 322, vol. 12, Ḥadîth 13554)

2. Domes of Pearls
The most Exalted Prophet ﷺ said, “I went in to the Heaven where I saw domes of pearls, its dust was of musk. I asked, “O Jibrâîl! For whom these (domes) are?” He replied, “For the Imâm (the one who leads Ṣalâh) and Mûâazzîn (the one who utters Aẓān) of your Ummâh.” (Al-Jâmi’us-Sagîr, pp. 255, Ḥadîth 4179)

3. Previous Sins are Forgiven
The beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The one uttering Aẓān for five Ṣalâh due to faith with the intention of gaining Šawâb, his previous sins will be forgiven, and the one leading his companions in five Ṣalâh due to faith for gaining Šawâb, his previous sins will be forgiven.’ (Sunan Kubrâ, pp. 636, vol. 1, Ḥadîth 2039)

4. Fish Also Seek Forgiveness
It has been reported: Everything including even the fish in river ask supplication of forgiveness for those uttering Aẓān. When the Mûâazzîn utters Aẓān, the angels also repeat; when he finishes, the angels keep asking the supplication of forgiveness for him up to the Judgment Day. The one who dies in the state of being a Mûâazzîn will not be tormented in his grave, and he remains safe from the agonies at the time of death, the hardness and narrowness of the grave. (Derived from: Tafsîr-e-Sûra-e-Yûsuf-lil-Ghazâlî translated, pp. 14, Markaz-ul-Auliyâ, Lahore)

Excellence of Replying to Aẓân
The Holy Prophet ﷺ once said, “O women! Whenever you hear Bilâl uttering Aẓân and Iqâmât, you should also say what he
sends as Allāh  will write one hundred thousand good deeds for you for every Kalimā, raise your one thousand ranks and will remove your one thousand sins.” Listening to this, the women asked, “This (Šawāb) is for women; what is for men?” The beloved and blessed Prophet  replied, “There is double (Šawāb) for men.”

*Earn 30 Million and 24 Hundred Thousand Good Deeds*

Dear Islamic brothers! How enormous Allāh’s mercy is! How easy He has made it for us to earn good deeds, get our ranks raised and get our sins forgiven, but regretfully, we are heedless despite so many facilitations. The detail of the excellence of Ażān’s reply mentioned in the foregoing Ḥadīṣ is as follows.

َوَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَكْبَرُ اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ are two Kalimāt. The whole Ażān consists of 15 Kalimāt. If an Islamic sister replies to one Ażān, i.e. she says what the Mūażżīn says, she will get 15 hundred thousand good deeds, her 15 thousand ranks will be raised and her 15 thousand sins will be removed. There is double Šawāb for Islamic brothers. In the Ażān of Fajr,  is also said twice, so there are 17 Kalimāt in Fajr Ażān. Therefore, the woman replying to Fajr Ażān will get 17 hundred thousand good deeds, her 17 thousand ranks will be raised and 17 thousand sins will be forgiven, and all this Šawāb will be doubled for the Islamic brothers.

In Iqāmat,  is also said twice, so there are 17 Kalimāt in Iqāmat, and so the Šawāb of the reply to Iqāmat is equal to that of Fajr Ażān. In short, if any Islamic sister succeeds in replying the Ażān as well as Iqāmat five times daily, she will attain 10 million 62 hundred thousand good deeds, her one hundred 62 thousand ranks will be raised and her one hundred 62 thousand sins will be forgiven and Islamic brothers will get double Šawāb. In other words, he will gain 30
million 24 hundred thousand good deeds, his 3 hundred 24 thousand ranks will be raised and his 3 hundred 24 thousand sins will be forgiven.

The Replier of Azān Entered the Heaven

Hādrat Sayyidunā Abū Ḥuraīrah narrates that a man whose no major pious deed was known died. The beloved and blessed Rasūl said to the blessed companions, “Do you know Allāh has made him enter the Heaven.” The people became surprised as apparently he did not have any major deed. Therefore, one of the companions went to that person’s house and asked his widow as to what his special deed was. She replied, “Although I do not know any of his special deed, he would reply to Azān whenever he used to hear it, whether it was day or night.” (Tarikh-e-Dimshq la bin Asakir, pp. 412, 413, vol. 40) May Allāh bless him and forgive us for his sake.

The Method of Replying to Azān and Iqāmat

The Mūaẓżīn should utter the Kalimāt of Azān with pauses. (when uttered together without a pause) are considered one Kalimaḥ. After uttering this, he should take a pause for the amount of time in which the replier can reply. Not taking the pause is Makrūḥ and therefore, repeating such Azān is Mustaḥab. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 66, vol. 2, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 66, vol. 2) The replier should say during the pause of the Mūaẓţīn, i.e. when the Mūaẓţīn is silent. He should reply to the other Kalimāt in the same way. When the Mūaẓţīn says the first time, the replier should say:

May Allāh’s Durūd upon you Yā Rasūllallāh!
When the Mūażżin utters these words again, the replier should say:

Yā Rasūlallāĥ! You are the solace of my eyes.

Each time, make thumb nails touch eyes and say:

Yā Allāĥ! Benefit me from my faculties of listening and seeing.

Whoever does this, the Holy Prophet will make him enter Heaven accompanying him. (Rad-dul-Muḥṭār, pp. 84, vol. 2)

In reply to and say each time, and it is better to say both (what the Mūażżin says as well as) and also add:

Whatever Allāĥ wanted happened and whatever He did not want did not happen.

In reply to, say:

You are true and pious and have said right.
Laws of Șalah

Replying to Iqāmat is Mustaḥab. Its reply is similar to that of Aẓān. The only difference is that in reply to قَذَّاقِمٍ الصَّلَاةُ the replier should say:

آقَامَاهَا اللَّهُ وَآقَامَهَا مَادَامَهَا شُهُورُ السَّمَوَاتَ وَالْأَرْضَ

May Allāĥ ėIlāh persist it until sky and earth exist!

(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 473, vol. 1) (Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 57, vol. 1)

Fourteen Madanī Pearls of Aẓān

1. If the primary Jamā’at of five Farḍ Șalah including Jumu’ah is held in the Masjid at stipulated time, it is Sunnat-e-Mūakkadaĥ to utter Aẓān for them, and its emphasis is like that of Wājib. If Aẓān is not uttered, all the people over there will be sinner. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 464, vol. 1)

2. If somebody offers Șalah at home in the city, the Aẓān of the local Masjid will be enough but it is Mustaḥab to utter Aẓān. (Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 62, 78, vol. 2)

3. If somebody is out of the city or in a village, orchard or farm, the Aẓān of the city/village will be enough provided these places are near the city/village; but it is better to say Aẓān. However, if these places are not near, that Aẓān will not be enough. Here, nearness means that the voice of Aẓān (given in city / village) could reach there. (Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 54, vol. 1)

4. If a traveller did not utter Aẓān or Iqāmat or both, it is Makrūĥ; if he utters only Iqāmat, there is no repugnance, but it is better to say Aẓān also, whether he is alone or with other companions. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 471, vol. 1) (Dur-re-Mukhtār-o-Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 78, vol. 2)

5. Utter Aẓān after the time has started. If it is uttered before the time begins or if the time starts during the Aẓān, the Aẓān should
be repeated in both the cases. *(Hiddāyah, pp. 45, vol. 1)* The Mūaṣṣzin should make a habit of ascertaining the timings of Ṣalāḥ with the help of timetable. At some places, the Mūaṣṣzin starts uttering Azān before the time begins. It is a Madani request to the Imāms as well as the Masjid committee to keep an eye on this matter.

6. It is Makruh for women to say Azān and Iqāmat whether they are offering Ṣalāḥ (within its time) or Qaḍā (after the elapsing of its stipulated time). *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 72, vol. 2)*

7. It is impermissible for women to offer Ṣalāḥ with Jamā’at. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 367, vol. 2, Bahār-e-Shari’at pp. 584, vol. 1)*

8. A clever child can also utter Azān. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 75, vol. 2)*

9. Though uttering Azān without Wūḍū is valid, it is Makrūh to do so. *(Bahār-e-Shari’at, pp. 466, vol. 1, Marāqīl falāḥ, pp. 64)*

10. The Azān uttered by a eunuch, transgressor even if he is a scholar, an intoxicated person, a mad person, the one on whom Ghusl is due and unwise child is Makrūh. Therefore, the Azān uttered by any of the aforementioned people should be repeated. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 466, vol. 1, Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 75, vol. 2)*

11. It is better if the Mūaṣṣzin is Imām as well. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 88, vol. 2)*

12. Azān should be uttered aloud outside the Masjid facing the Qiblah with the fingers inside the ears but raising the voice of Azān beyond one’s strength is Makrūh. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 468, 469, vol. 1, ‘Alamgīrī, pp. 55, vol. 1)*

13. Say *جَعَلَ الْفَخْرِ كَّيْ كَيْلَة الْقُلَوءَ* having turned face towards the right side and *جَعَلَ الْفَخْرِ كَّيْ كَيْلَة الْقُلَوءَ* towards the left side even if the Azān is not for Ṣalāḥ e.g. the Azān uttered into the ear of a newly born baby. Turn only the face, not the whole body. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 66, vol. 2, Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 469,*
Some Mūażẓīnīn start moving their face slightly having uttered the word َكَفَّة. It is not correct. The correct method is to first turn face to the right or left side completely and then start saying the word َكَفَّة.

14. It is Mustahab to say إِنَّ قَلْبَكَ رَكَابًا in Fajr Aẓān. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 67, vol. 2) If it is not uttered, Aẓān will still be valid. (Qānūn-e- Šarīʿat, pp. 89)

Nine Madanī Pearls about Replying to Aẓān

1. In addition to the Aẓān of Šalāḥ, other Aẓān such as the one uttered at the time of the birth of a baby should also be replied. (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 82, vol. 2)

2. Muqtadīs should never reply to the Aẓān of Khuṭbaḥ. It is most cautious to refrain in this case. However, there is no harm if the reply to Aẓān or supplication (between two Khuṭbāt) is made in heart without uttering any word with the tongue. However, if the Imām replies to the Aẓān or makes supplication even with the tongue, it is quite permissible. (Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 300, 301, vol. 8)

3. There is a commandment to reply for the hearer of Aẓān. (Fatāwa-e-ʿĀlamgīrī, pp. 57, vol. 1) A Junub (the one who is to do Ghusl because of intercourse or nocturnal emission) should also reply to Aẓān. However, a woman undergoing menses or post-natal bleeding, audience of Khuṭbaḥ, performers of funeral Šalāḥ, those having intercourse or those passing stool or urine need not to reply. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 81, vol. 2)

4. When Aẓān is going on, one should stop every type of work such as talking, Salām, reply to Salām and even recitation of the Holy Qurān etc. for the duration in which Aẓān is being uttered.
to the Aẓān attentively and make its reply. Do also the same while Iqāmat is going on. (*Bahār-e-Shari‘at*, pp. 473, vol. 1, *Dur-re-Mukhtar* pp. 86, 87, vol. 2, *‘Ālamgīrī*, pp. 57, vol. 1)

5. It is safer to stop walking, eating, picking or laying a utensil or other things, playing with children, talking by gestures etc. during Aẓān.

6. The one talking during Aẓān is in the danger of losing faith at the time of death. (*Bahār-e-Shari‘at*, pp. 473, vol. 1)

7. If anybody hears the Aẓān while walking, it is better for him to stop walking and remain silent for the amount of time in which Aẓān is uttered and reply to the Aẓān. (*Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī*, pp. 57, vol. 1, *Bahār-e-Shari‘at*, pp. 473, vol. 1)

8. If anybody hears more than one Aẓān, he is required to reply to the first Aẓān only but it is better to reply to all of them. (*Dur-re-Mukhtar-o-Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 82, vol. 2)

9. If anybody did not reply during the Aẓān and much time has not passed yet, he should still reply. (*Dur-re-Mukhtar*, pp. 83, vol. 2)

**Seven Madani Pearls about Iqāmat**

1. It is better to say Iqāmat just behind the Imām in the Masjid; if it is not conveniently possible to utter Iqāmat just behind the Imam, then it should be uttered at the right side. (*Fatāwā Raḍawiyah (Jad īd)*, pp. 372, vol. 5)

2. Iqāmat is a more emphatic Sunnah than Aẓān. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 67, vol. 2)

3. It is Mustaḥab to reply to Iqāmat. (*Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī*, pp. 57, vol. 1)
Laws of Șalâh

4. Say the words of Iqâmât quickly without pauses in between. (*Bahâr-e-Sharî’at*, pp. 470, vol. 1)

5. Turn face to the right and left side whilst saying َعِلَّ الْفَلَّاحِ and َعِلَّ الْصِّلْوَةَ respectively during Iqâmât as well. (*Dur-re-Mukhtâr*, pp. 66, vol. 2)

6. Iqâmât is the right of the person who uttered Aẓân. However, with the consent of the utterer of Aẓân, someone else can also say Iqâmât. If the Iqâmât is uttered without the permission of the Mūażţín (the one who uttered Aẓân) and he resented it, then it is Makrûḥ. (*Fatâwa-e-‘Ālamgîrî*, pp. 54, vol. 1)

7. If a person comes during Iqâmât, it is Makrûḥ for him to wait whilst standing, instead, he should sit down. Similarly, the people who are already sitting in the Masjid should also keep seated; all should stand when the Mukabbir says َعِلَّ الْفَلَّاحِ. This ruling also applies to the Imâm. (*Fatâwa-e-‘Ālamgîrî*, pp. 57, vol. 1, *Bahâr-e-Sharî’at*, pp. 471, vol. 1)

**Eleven Mustaḥab Occasions for Uttering Aẓân**

1. In the ears of infant.
2. In the ears of a grieved person.
3. In the ears of an epileptic patient.
4. In the ears of a furious and grumpy person.
5. In the ears of an irritating animal.
6. In the severity of fighting.
7. Eruption of fire.
8. After the burial of dead body.
9. Defiance of Jinn (or when a Jinn captures someone)

10. If someone forgets the way in the forest and there is nobody to show the way *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 466, vol. 1, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 62, vol. 2)*
    and

11. It is Mustaḥab to utter Azān, during the period of Epidemic. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 466, vol. 1, Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah, pp. 370, vol. 5)*

### To Utter Azān in the Masjid is Contrary to Sunnah

Nowadays, the trend of uttering Azān in the Masjid has developed, which is in contradiction to Sunnah. It is stated in ‘Alamgīrī etc. that Azān should be uttered outside the Masjid, not inside. *(Fatāwā-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 55, vol. 1) Imām of Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Revivalist of the Ummaḥ, Reviver of the Sunnah, Eradicator of Bid’ah, Scholar of Shari’ah, Guide of Ṭāriqah, Fountain of Blessing, ‘Allāmah, Maulānā, Al-Ḥāj Al-Ḥāfīz, Al-Qārī Ash-Shāḥ Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān*  خَالَتَانِي اَلِيُّ النَّدْجَةَ says that it is not proved even once that Our Holy Prophet صلّى اللَّهُ ثَانِي اَلِيُّ النَّدْجَةَ got the Azān uttered inside the Masjid. *(Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad ūd), pp. 412, vol. 5)*

A’lā Haḍrat خَالَتَانِي اَلِيُّ النَّدْجَةَ further says uttering Azān in the Masjid is a desecration and disrespect of the Masjid as well as that of the court of Allāh عَلَیْهِ الْفَطْرَ. *(ibid, pp. 411)* The place outside the veranda of the Masjid where shoes are taken off is not considered as a part of the Masjid and therefore, uttering Azān there is absolutely in accordance with the Sunnah. *(ibid, pp. 408)* The second Azān of Jumu’ah which is uttered nowadays (before the Khuṭbah) in the Masjid in front of the pulpit of the Imām is also contrary to Sunnah. The second Azān of Jumu’ah should also be uttered outside the Masjid but the Mūażżin should be in straightness of the Imām.

---

*Blessings of Azān*
Earn the Reward of 100 Martyrs

A’lā Ḥaḍrat دعاء الامام علي رضع says, ‘Although the revival of Sunnah is one of the specific duties of the scholars, there is a general commandment for such Muslims for whom it is possible. The Muslims of every city should revive the Sunnah of uttering Ażān including the second Ażān of Jumu’āh outside the Masjid in their cities or at least in their Masjid and earn the reward of 100 martyrs. The Holy Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Whoever holds onto my Sunnah firmly at the time of Fasād (deviation from religion) of my Ummah, he will attain the reward of 100 martyrs.’ (Az-Zuhd-ul-Kabir lil Taihaqi, pp. 118, Ḥadīth 207) (Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jad īd), pp. 402, 403, vol. 2)

This Ḥadīth has been narrated in the book ‘Ţuĥud’ by Baīĥakī. For further details about this, go though the fifth volume of Fatāwā-e-Razavīyyah called “Al-Ażān wal Iqāmaĥ.” (Published by Razā Foundation).

Recite this Durūd before Ażān

Prior to Ażān and Iqāmat, recite ْيَسُدُّ الْجِسَمَ الْحَسَنَ الْمَلِيْكَيْنَ and the following four verses of Durūd Sharīf:

 Алъаля اللَّهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يا مُحْيِبُ اللَّهِ
 وَعَلَى أَلِكَ وَأَصْحَابِكَ يَا حَبِيبُ اللَّهِ

 Алъاля اللَّهِ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يا مُحْيِبُ اللَّهِ
 وَعَلَى أَلِكَ وَأَصْحَابِكَ يَا حَبِيبُ اللَّهِ

For a pause between Durūd Sharīf and Ażān, make the following announcement:

“In the honour of Ażān, stop talking and other activities and earn hoard of good deeds by replying to Ażān.”

88
Then, utter Ażān. Likewise, make the following announcement between Durūd and Iqāmat: ‘Make the intention of I’тикāf, if you have a mobile phone, please switch it off.’ I have made the Madanī request of reciting Tasmiyah and Durūd Sharīf before Ażān and Iqāmat in the desire of earning perpetual reward. As for the suggestion of a pause (between Durūd Sharīf and Ażān/Iqāmat), it is taken from Fatāwā-e-Razavīyyah. Therefore, replying to a question, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat said, “There is no harm in reciting Durūd Sharīf before Iqāmat but there should be a pause between them or the tone of Durūd Sharīf should be so different from that of Iqāmat (for example, the sound of Durūd Sharīf should be quieter than that of Iqāmat) that there should be a clear-cut distinction between them and people should not regard Durūd as a part of Iqāmat.” (Fatāwā Ḳaḍawīyyah (Jad ūd), pp. 386, vol. 5)

**Satanic Whisper**

As Durūd Sharīf did not use to be recited prior to Ażān during the apparent life of the Holy Prophet as well as in the reign of the first four blessed caliphs, doing that is a misleading innovation and a sin.

**Rebuttal of this Satanic Whisper**

If the principle is accepted that doing any such act not done in that blessed era is a misleading innovation and a sin, the whole existing system will be distorted. Just 12 examples out of innumerable ones are being presented making it clear that these acts were not performed in that era, but have been adopted by every one in the present era.

1. Ḥajjāj Bin Yūsuf introduced diacritical marks in the Holy Qurān in the year 95A.H.
2. He also introduced the use of full stops at the end of each Āyāḥ.
3. Publication of the Holy Qurān in printed form

4. In past, there used to be no arch in the centre of the Masjid for the Imām to stand. During the reign of Walīd Marwānī, Sayyidunā ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul ‘Azīz introduced it which is now found in every Masjid.

5. Six Kalimāt (Articles of Faith).

6. Şarf and Naḥw.


9. Four orders of Sharī’at and Ṭarīqat.

10. Verbal intention of Šalāh.

11. The pilgrimage of Ḥaj by air.

12. Jīhād with the latest scientific weapons.

In the present era, no body regards any of the aforementioned acts as a sin despite the fact that they did not exist in that blessed era, so why only reciting Durūd Sharīf on the beloved Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم before Ażān and Iqāmat is considered a sin! Remember! The absence of the proof of impermissibility in any matter is itself a proof of its permissibility. Without doubt, every such new act which Sharī’aḥ did not prohibit is a good innovation and absolutely permissible and, it is an undeniable fact that the recitation of Durūd Sharīf before Ażān was not forbidden in any Ḥadīš. Therefore, absence of prohibition automatically led to permission. The Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم himself expressed the persuasion of innovating good things in Islam. Therefore, a Ḥadīš mentioned in the chapter ‘Kitāb-ul-‘Ilm’ of Šaḥīḥ Muslim says:
In other words, whoever promotes any good act in Islam deserves great reward. Similarly, without any doubt, the fortunate person who developed the trend of reciting Durūd before Azān and Iqāmat also deserves perpetual reward. He as well as the Muslims acting on that act till the Day of Judgement will attain reward without any reduction in any one’s reward.

Here, a question may arise in someone’s mind as to what the following blessed Hadīth means: [Every innovation is a heterodoxy and every heterodoxy leads to hell]. (Ṣaḥīḥ ibn Khuzaymā, pp. 143, vol. 3, Ḥadīth 1785) What does this Ḥadīth imply?

Beyond doubt, the foregoing Ḥadīth is true. In fact, the word ‘Bid’at’ mentioned in the Ḥadīth refers to Bid’at-e-Sayyi‘āh, (misleading innovation) and indeed every Bid’at that contradicts or removes a Sunnah is a misleading innovation.

Therefore, Sayyidunā Sheikh ‘Abdul Ḥaq Muḥaddīs Dīhlvī writes, “Any Bid’at that complies with the principles of Sunnah and does not contradict the Sharī‘ah or Sunnah is a Bid’at-e-Ḥasanah. The Bid’ah that contradicts Sharī‘ah and Sunnah is a Bid’at-e-Dalālat, i.e. a misleading innovation.” (Ash’at-ul-Lam’aāt, pp. 135, vol. 1)
Laws of Şalâh

**Azān**

آللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ آللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Allāh is the Greatest Allāh is the Greatest

آللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ آللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Allāh is the Greatest Allāh is the Greatest

آَشْهَدَ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهِ

I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allāh I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allāh

آَشْهَدَ أَنْ مُحْمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللهِ

I testify that Muḥammad is the Prophet of Allāh I testify that Muḥammad is the Prophet of Allāh

COME TOWARDS ŞALÂH

COME TOWARDS ŞALÂH

COME TOWARDS SUCCESS

COME TOWARDS SUCCESS

آللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ آللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ

Allāh is the Greatest Allāh is the Greatest

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهِ

There is none worthy of worship but Allāh.
Du’ā after Aţān

After the Aţān, the Mūażţīn and the listeners should recite Durūd Sharīf and then this Du’ā:

اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعَوَاتُ التَّأَمَّنَىَّةُ وَالصَّلُوعَةَ النَّافِعَةِ

O Allāĥ, Sovereign of Dawat-e-Tammaĥ and of this established Šalāh!

أَتَ سِيدَنَا مُحَمَّدًا، وَسَيِّيْلاَ لَّلَّهِ وَالصَّلُوعَةَ الْقَدِيْرَةَ الْخَيْبَةَ

Grant to our Lord, Sayyidunā Muḥammad, Wasīlaĥ and Faţīlah (excellence) and the highest rank,

وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامَةً مَّحْمُوْدًا، الْدُّوُّيَّ وَعَدَّلْهُ وَأَنْزِلْ لَهُ الْمُغْفِرَةَ

and make him stand at the Maqām-e-Maţmūd which you have promised him and make him our intercessor

يَوُمُّ الْقَيَمَةِ، إِنَّكَ لَأَخْلِفُ آمِنَاءً

on the Day of Judgement. Of course, You do not do anything against Your promise.

پَرْحَمِيَّتُ یَا آمِنَاءَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

Have mercy on us, as You are the Most Merciful!
Commencing with the name of Allah, Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.

**Imān-e-Mufaṣṣal**

Comprehensive Faith

I believe in Allāh, His Angels, His (revealed) Books, His Prophets, the Day of Judgment and (I believe that) good or bad destiny is from Allāh and (I believe that) there will be resurrection after death.

**Imān-e-Mujmal**

Concise Faith

I solemnly declare my belief in Allāh as He is with all His names and attributes, and I have accepted (to obey) all His commands by pledging with my tongue and testifying them with my heart.
Six Kalimāt (Articles of Faith)

First Kalimaḥ: Sanctity

لاَ إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ لَا شَرِيعَةَ إِلَّا الْسُّلُوكِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ

There is none worthy of worship except Allāḥ ﷺ, Glory be to Allāĥ ﷺ, Muḥammad ﷺ is the Prophet of Allāĥ ﷺ.

Second Kalimaḥ: Evidence

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ لاَ إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَخَلِيفَةُ اللَّهِ خَلِيفَةُ اللَّهِ أَشْهَدُ

I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allāḥ ﷺ. He is alone and He has no partner and I testify

أَنَّ مُحْمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ ﷺ

that Muḥammad ﷺ is His (Distinguished) Servant and His Prophet.

Third Kalimaḥ: Glory of Allāĥ

سبَحَّانُ اللَّهُ، الْحَمْدُ لَهُ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبرُ

Glory be to Allāĥ ﷺ and all praise be to Allāĥ ﷺ and there is none worthy of worship except Allāĥ ﷺ, and Allāĥ ﷺ is Great

وَلَا حَزَنٌ وَلَا قُوَّةٌ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

and there is no power to keep away from sins and no ability to do good but from Allāĥ ﷺ who is the greatest.
Fourth Kalimaḥ: Oneness of Allāḥ

There is none worthy of worship but Allāḥ. He is alone. He has no partners. All Kingdom is for Him and all praise is for Him. He gives life and He gives death. He is alive; death will never come to him. The great and the glorified One

In His hand is goodness and He has power over everything.

Fifth Kalimaḥ: Repentance

O my Rab I seek forgiveness from you for all the sins I have committed knowingly or unknowingly, openly or secretly

and I repent of the sins that I am aware of and the sins that I am unaware of, for you are the knower of all the Ghuyūb (unseen) and Sattār of all the faults and forgiver of all sins, and there is no

strength and power except that of Allāḥ, the Almighty and the Greatest.
Sixth Kalimaḥ: Refutation of Disbelief

O Allāh I seek Your refuge from associating anything with you knowingly, and I seek forgiveness from You for (shirk) that I do not know. I have repented from it and I have detested disbelief, idolatry, telling lie, backbiting, bad innovations, tale-telling, indecency, accusations and all the sins. I embrace Islam and say there is none worthy of worship but Allāh, Muḥammad is the Prophet of Allāh.
I was Relieved from My Back Pain

Dear Islamic brothers! What can one say about the greatness of I’tikāf; and if you are blessed with the company of devotees of Prophet during I’tikāf then the blessings and benefits multiply. An Islamic brother of ‘Aṭṭārabād (Bāb-ul-Islām, Sindh) gave the following statement:

I was a loafer and had got a dirty mind, talking about filthy things with my friends and then laughing was my favourite pastime. The nuisance of an indecent sin had caused constant back pain that was not cured despite every medical treatment.

Fortunately, some Islamic brothers, who were acquainted with me insisted me that I join them in the collective I’tikāf in the Ramadan of 1426 A.H. (2005). At first, I refused but they insisted and so I had to say ‘yes’. I became a Mu’takif for the last ten days of Ramaḍān (1426) with devotees of Prophet in Memon Masjid (‘Aṭṭārabād). It seemed to me as if I had entered a new world; the blessings of all five Šalāh, Sunnah-inspiring speeches, emotive supplications, Sunnah-filled study circles, and the compassion and blessings of Islamic brothers.

during the I’tikāf my back pain vanished without any medicines and a Madanī transformation took place in my heart, I repented of sins, adorned my face with the symbol of our beloved Rasūl’s love; the beard; and began to wear a green turban.

I had the privilege of taking part in a 41 day Madanī Qāfilaĥ Course and now I am trying to spread the work of Dawat-e-Islami in my area.
Allāĥ, your supplication, it will be answered; ask (for anything), you will be granted. Exalted be Allah, the Most Exalted. Exalted be Allah, the Most Exalted is your supplication, it will be answered; ask (for anything), you will be granted. Exalted be Allah, the Most Exalted.

Method of Šalāĥ*

No matter how hard Satan tries to prevent you from reading this booklet, please read it completely, and you will see the benefits for yourself.

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind said to the one glorifying Allah and reciting Durūd Sharīf having offered Šalāĥ, ‘Present your supplication, it will be answered; ask (for anything), you will be granted.’ (Sunan Nasāī, pp. 220, Ḥadīth 1281)

 صلى الله تعالى على محمد

Dear Islamic brothers! Many virtues of offering Šalāĥ and severe punishments for abandoning it have been stated in the Qurān and Aḥādiš. Therefore, the 9th Ayah of Sūra-tul-Munāfiqūn in Paraĥ 28 says:

يا أيها الذين آمنوا لا تلَّهَبُوا لأولئكَ حِمَامٌ وَلَا أَوْلَئِكَ حِمَامٌ عَن ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْخَيْرُونَ

* Hanafi
O believers! Let not your wealth or your children make you negligent from the remembrance of Allah and whoever does that, they are the losers.

(Translation of Quran)

Hadhrat Sayydunā Imām Muḥammad bin Aḥmad Žahabī narrates that the honourable Mufassirīn say, “In this Holy Ayā, the remembrance of Allāh refers to the five daily Ẓalāh, therefore, the one who does not offer his Ẓalāh at its specified time because of his preoccupation with his wealth (i.e. trading), cultivation and employment, goods and his children, is at loss. (Kitāb-ul-Kabāir, p. 20)

The Very First Question on the Day of Judgement

The beloved and blessed Prophet صلَّى الله تعالى علیه وسلم said, “On the Day of Judgement, the very first question that will be asked to man out of his deeds will be about Ẓalāh; if his Ẓalāh is correct he will succeed but if it is incomplete, he will be disgraced and will suffer loss.” (Al-Mu’jam-ul-Awsaṭ-li-Ẓabrānī, pp. 32, vol. 3, Ḥadīth 3782)

Nūr for Muṣallī

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind صلَّى الله تعالى علیه وسلم said, “The one who secures his Ẓalāh, the Ẓalāh will be Nūr, evidence and salvation for him on the day of judgement; and the one who does not protect it, there will be no Nūr, evidence or salvation for him on the Day of Judgement and such a person will be kept with Pharaoh, Qārūn, Ĥāmān and Ubay bin Khalaf on the day of judgement.” (Musnad Imām Aḥmad, pp. 574, vol. 2, Ḥadīth 6587)

Whom will People be resurrected with?

Dear Islamic brothers! Ḥadhrat Sayydunā Imām Muḥammad bin Aḥmad Žahabī narrates, “Some honourable scholars صلَّى الله تعالى عليه say
that the one who abandons Ṣalāḥ will be resurrected with Pharaoh, Qārūn, Ḥāmān and Ubay bin Khalaf on the Day of Judgement because people usually abandon their Ṣalāḥ due to wealth, rule, ministry and trade.”

The one who abandons his Ṣalāḥ due to being occupied with state affairs will be resurrected with Pharaoh. The one who abandons his Ṣalāḥ owing to his wealth will be resurrected with Qārūn. If the reason of abandoning Ṣalāḥ is ministry, he will be resurrected with Pharaoh’s minister, Ḥāmān and if the reason of abandoning Ṣalāḥ is busyness in trade, he will be resurrected with Ubay bin Khalaf, the head trader of the unbelievers in Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ.” *(Kitāb-ul-Kabāir, p. 21)*

**Ṣalāḥ even in Severely Wounded State**

When Ḥaḍrat Sayyidūnā ‘Umar Fārūq-e-A’ẓam was seriously wounded as a result of an attack, he was told, “Ya Amīr-ul-Muminīn, (it is time to offer) Ṣalāḥ!” He said, “Yes, listen! The one who abandons Ṣalāḥ has no share in Islam.” He offered Ṣalāḥ despite being severely wounded. *(ibid, pp.22)*

**Causes of Nūr or Darkness for Ṣalāḥ**

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidūnā ‘Ubādaḥ bin Ṣāmit narrates that our Makkī Madanī Muṣṭafā said, “The one who makes Wuḍū’ properly, stands for Ṣalāḥ and completes its Rukū’, Sujūd and recitation, his Ṣalāḥ says, ‘May Allāḥ secure you as you have secured me!’ The Ṣalāḥ is then elevated to the sky and there is glare and brilliance for it. The portals of the sky are opened for it and it is presented in the court of Allāḥ and such Ṣalāḥ intercedes for that Muṣallī (the one who offered it).”

101
On the contrary, if he does not complete its Rukū’, Sujūd and recitation, the Ṣalāḥ says, “May Allāh  discard you as you have distorted me!’ The Ṣalāḥ covered in darkness is then taken to the sky. The portals of the sky are closed for it and it is then bundled up like an old piece of cloth and thrown onto the face of that Muṣallī.” (Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl, pp. 129, vol. 7, Hādiş 19049)

A Cause of Bad End

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā  Muhammad  says that Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā  Huẓayfah bin Yamān saw a person performing his Rukū’ and Sujūd improperly during his Ṣalāḥ, so he said to the person, “If you die offering Ṣalāḥ in the way as you have just offered, you will not die in accordance with the teachings of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Muḥammad.” (Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, pp. 284, vol. 1, Hādiş 808)

The narration in Sunan Nasāʾī also states that he asked (the person), “For how long have you been offering Ṣalāḥ in this way?” The person replied, “For forty years.” He said, “You haven’t offered Ṣalāḥ at all for the past forty years; if you die in this state, you will not die following the religion of Muḥammad.” (Sunan Nasāʾī, pp. 225, Hādiş 1309)

The Thief of Ṣalāḥ

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā  Abū Qatādah narrates that beloved Rasūl of Allāh  said, “The worst thief is the one who steals from his Ṣalāḥ.” He was humbly asked, “Yā Rasūlallāh, who is the thief of Ṣalāḥ?” He replied, “The one who does not perform its Rukū’ or Sujūd properly.” (Musnad Imām Ahmad, pp. 386, vol. 8, Hādiş 22705)
Two Types of Thieves

Commenting on the foregoing Ḥadīṣ, the famous Mufassir of Qurān, Ḥākim-ul-Ummat Haḍrat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān رضی الله عنہ says, “It became obvious that the thief of Շալաĥ is worse than that of money because the thief of money gains at least some worldly profit though he is punished, the thief of Շալաĥ will be punished but he will not gain any benefit at all. The thief of money violates the right of people but the thief of Շալաĥ, violates that of Allāh عَزَّوَجَلَّ. It is the condition of those offering defective Շալաĥ; so those who do not offer Շալաĥ at all should learn a lesson.” (Mirāt-ul Manājī, pp. 78, vol. 2)

Dear Islamic brothers! Many people do not offer Շալաĥ at all and even most of those offering Շալաĥ are deprived of offering Շալաĥ properly due to the lack of interest in learning Sunnah. Therefore, a brief method of offering Շալաĥ is being presented. For the sake of Madīnah! Please read it very carefully and correct your Շալաĥ.

Method of Շալաĥ (Ḥanafi)

Stand erect facing the Qiblah in the state of Wuḍū with a distance of four fingers between feet. Now raise both hands making thumbs touch the ear-lobes. Fingers should neither be too close together nor too wide apart; instead, they should remain in a normal position, palms facing the Qiblah. Eyesight should be focused at the place of Sajda. Now make a firm intention (in your heart) of the Շալաĥ that you are about to offer. To say it verbally is better (for example, “I intend to offer four Rak’āt for today’s Farḍ Ẓuḥur Շալաĥ.”) If you are in a Jamā’at, add the words “following this Imām.”

Now, utter Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmaḥ (اَللَّهُ اَكْبَرُ) lowering your hands and fold them below navel with right palm on the back of left wrist joint, three
middle fingers straight on the back of left forearm and thumb and small finger making a loop on either side of wrist. Now recite Ģanā like this:

 Glory is to You Yā Allāĥ! I praise You, Blessed is Your name, Your greatness is lofty and none is worthy of worship except You.

Then recite the Ta’aw-wuţ:

 I seek refuge of Allah from the accursed satan.

Then recite the Tasmiyâh:

 Commencing with the name of Allah, Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.

Then recite the whole of Sūraĥ Fātiĥâh:

 All praises due to Allah, Sustainer of the entire creation. The Most Compassionate, Most Merciful. Owner of the Day of compensation. May we worship You alone, and seek help from You alone. Enable us to walk the
straight path. The path of those upon whom You have bestowed favour. Not of those who have been subjected to wrath, and not of those who went astray.

(Kanzul İmân [Translation of Quran])

After you finish Sūraĥ Fātiĥah, utter أمين (Āmīn) in low volume and then recite either three short Ayahs or one long Ayah that is equivalent to three short Ayahs or any Sūrah such as Sūrah Ikhlāş.

Commencing with the name of Allah, Most Compassionate, Most Merciful.

DECLARE HE IS ALLAH, HE IS ONE. ALLAH IS ABSOLUTE SELF-RELIANT. HE HAS NO PROGENY, NOR IS HE BORN FROM ANYONE. AND THERE IS NONE EQUAL TO HIM.

Now bow down for Rukū’ uttering اللّهُ إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ (Allāhū ākīm). Hold knees firmly with both palms and keep fingers spread out. The back should be straight and head should also be in the straightness of the back (not lower or higher than the back); in Rukū’, focus eyesight at feet. Recite سَبِّحْ رَبِّي‬ الْعَظِيمِ at least three times in Rukū’. Then utter the Tasmi’ سَبِّحَ اللّهَ لَمْ يُولَدْهُ and stand erect; the standing after Rukū’ is called Qawmaĥ. If you are a Munfarid then utter اللّهُ هُوَ أَحَدُ. If you are a Munfarid then utter اللّهُ هُوَ أَحَدُ.

1 Glory to my Magnificent Rab غَفَرَ.  
2 Allāh غَفَرَ heard whoever praised Him.  
3 O Allah غَفَرَ! O our Rab All praises are for You only.
Then, go down for Sajdah uttering أَنْتَ أَكْبَرُ placing your knees first on the ground, then hands and then head (nose first and then the forehead) in between your hands. Make it sure that your nasal bone (not just the tip of your nose) and your forehead properly rest on the ground; in Sajdah, focus eyesight at nose; keep arms separated from sides, belly from thighs and thighs from shins (but if you are in a Jamā’at then keep arms close to sides).

The tips of all ten toes should be towards Qiblah with their soles flattened with the ground. Your palms should be flat on the ground with fingers facing Qiblah, but do not keep the forearms touching the ground.

Now recite سَبِيعَاتٍ رَيْبَيْنَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ اَفْغِصَيْنِ at least three times; then lift your head (forehead first then nose), then hands and sit up straight; keep your right foot upright with its toes facing Qiblah; lay your left foot flat and sit on it; place your palms on your thighs close to your knees with your fingers facing Qiblah and their tips by the knees.

Sitting in between two Sujūd is called Jalsa. One must stay in this position for at least the amount of time in which سُبِيعَاتٍ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ اَفْغِصَيْنِ can once be uttered (to utter سُبِيعَاتٍ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ اَفْغِصَيْنِ in Jalsa is Mustaḥab).

Now, perform the second Sajdah uttering أَنْتَ أَكْبَرُ in the same way as the first one.

Now, raise the head first; then stand up with the support of your toes placing your hands on your knees. Do not lean hands unnecessarily on the ground while standing up. You have now completed one Rak’at.

---

1 “Ya Allah forgive me.”
In the second Rak’at, start with ۚبُشَّمِ اللَّهِ الْبَصَّارِ ۚ and then recite Sūra-e-Fātihâh and another Sūrah, then do the Rukū’ and Sujūd as you did in the first Rak’at.

After completing the second Sajdah (of the second Rak’at) sit up straight with your right foot upright and your left foot flat.

To sit after the second Sajdah of the second Rak’at is called Qa’dah.

Recite Tashaĥḫud in Qa’dah:

ۚسَلَّمُ عَلَيْهِ وَرَحْمَتُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَاءَتُ الْجَنَّةِ ۚ وَاشْهَدْ أَنَّ لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ ۚ وَاشْهَدْ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ۚ

All types of worship i.e. oral, physical and monetary are for Allah. Salutation be upon you Yā Nabi and the mercy and blessings of Allah. Salutation be upon us and the pious men of Allah. I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and I testify that Muḥammad is His (distinguished)

Servant and Rasūl. Salutation be upon you Yā Nabi and the mercy and blessings of Allah. Salutation be upon us and the pious men of Allah. I testify that there is none worthy of worship except Allah and I testify that Muḥammad is His (distinguished)

Servant and Rasūl.

When you are about to utter the word ﻻ in Tashaĥĥud, form a circle with the middle finger and thumb of your right hand and put the tips of your ring-finger and the pinkie at palm; as soon as you begin to utter the word “ﻻ” (immediately after “اشهد أَنَّ ﻻ إِلَيْهِ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ”), raise your index finger without waving it side to side. When you reach ﻻ ﻻ put it down and straighten your all fingers out instantly. If you are offering more than two Rak’ât, stand up erect uttering ﷽ ﷽ ﷽ ﷽.
If it is Farḍ Salah, recite only the third and fourth Rak'āt and Sura-e-Fātiḥah. In the third and fourth Rak'āt, an additional Sūrah is not needed. The rest of the acts must be performed in the same way as before.

However, if it is a Sunnah Salah or Nafl Salah, then Sūrah shall be added after Sūrah Fātiḥah in the third and fourth Rak'āt. You must remember that if you are offering the Salah following an Imām, you cannot recite anything in the Qiyām of any Rak'āt, you must stand quietly). Once you have offered all four Rak'āt, sit in Qa’dah-e-Ākhirah, and then recite Tashahhud and the Durūd-e-Ibrāhīm.

O Allah, send Durūd on (our Master) Muḥammad and on his descendents as You sent Durūd on (our Master) Ibrāhīm and his descendents. Indeed you alone are praise worthy and Glorious. O Allah, shower Your blessings on (our Master) Muḥammad and on his descendents as You showered blessings on (our Master) Ibrāhīm and his descendents. Indeed You are praise worthy and Glorious.

Then recite any Du’ā-e-Māšūrah e.g.

(O Allah, Our Lord! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire.)
Then, to finish the Ṣalāḥ, first turn face towards right shoulder saying ﷺ and then towards left shoulder saying the same words. Now your Ṣalāḥ has completed. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, pp. 504-506, vol. 1, etc.)

**A Few Differences in the Ṣalāḥ of Islamic Sisters**

The afore-mentioned method of Ṣalāḥ is for an Imām or a man offering individually. There are some differences between the Ṣalāḥ of Islamic sisters and that of Islamic brothers. At the time of Takbīr-e-Tahrīmaḥ, Islamic sisters should raise their hands up to their shoulders; their hands should remain covered in their shawl. In Qiyām, Islamic sisters should place their left palm on chest just below their breast and put the right palm on the back of the left palm. Islamic sisters should bow slightly in Rukū’ i.e. to the extent of placing their hands on their knees. They should neither apply weight to their knees nor hold them; their fingers should be close together and feet should be slightly bent i.e. not completely straight, like men. Islamic sisters should perform Sajdaḥ keeping their body parts close together, i.e. arms touching sides, belly touching thighs, thighs touching shins and shins touching the ground. In Sajdaḥ and Qa’dāḥ, they should draw their feet out towards the right side.

In Qa’dāḥ, they should sit on their left buttock. They should place their right and left hands on the middle of their right and left thighs respectively. The rest method is like that of men. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 259, vol. 2) (*Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī*, pp. 74, vol. 1, etc.)

**Both Should Pay Attention!**

Some of the acts described in the method of Ṣalāḥ for Islamic brothers and Islamic sisters are Farḍ without which the Ṣalāḥ will not be valid whereas some acts are Wājib leaving which deliberately is a sin; repenting of it and repeating such a Ṣalāḥ is Wājib. In case of missing a Wājib
Laws of Ẓalāh

forgetfully, Ẓajdāh Ẓāhw becomes Wājib. Some of the acts in Ẓalāh are Sunnat-e-Mūakkadāh; making a habit of abandoning a Sunnat-e-Mūakkadāh is a sin. Similarly, some of the acts in Ẓalāh are Mustaḥab; performing a Mustaḥab is an act of Šawāb while leaving a Mustaḥab is not a sin. (Bahār-e-Shari‘at, pp. 507, vol. 1, etc.)

Six Pre-Conditions of Ẓalāh

1. Ẓaḥārat (Purity)

The body, clothes and place of Ẓalāh must be pure from all types of impurities. (Sharī‘ah-ul-Wiqāyāh, pp.156, vol. 1)

2. Sitr-e-‘Awrat (Veiling)

1. Men’s body from navel to the knees (including knees) must be covered whereas women’s whole body must be covered except the following five parts: Face, both palms, soles of both feet. (Dur-er-Mukhtār, pp. 95, vol. 2) However, according to a Muftā biḥī Qawl (valid verdict), the Ẓalāh of a woman will be valid even if her both hands, up to wrist, and feet, up to ankle, are completely uncovered.

2. If someone wears such thin clothing that exposes such a part of the body which is Farḍ to be concealed in Ẓalāh, or that exposes the colour of skin (of that part), the Ẓalāh will not be valid. (Bahār-e-Shari‘at, pp. 480, vol. 1) (Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 58, vol. 1)

3. Nowadays, the trend of wearing thin clothing is growing. Wearing such thin clothes that expose any part of thigh or Sitr is Ḥarām even when not offering Ẓalāh. (Bahār-e-Shari‘at, pp. 480, vol. 1)

4. Wearing such thick skin-tight clothes that do not expose the colour of the body but reveal the shape of Sitr will not invalidate the Ẓalāh but it is not permissible for other people to look at that part of the
Method of Ṣalāḥ

body. (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 103, vol. 2) Coming in front of others wearing such skin-tight clothes is prohibited and it is more strictly forbidden for women. (Bahār-e-Shari’at, pp. 480, vol. 1)

5. Some women wear such thin shawl made of muslin etc. that reveals the blackness of their hair during Ṣalāḥ or wear such dress through which the colour of body-parts is visible; the Ṣalāḥ offered wearing such a dress will not be valid.

3. Istiqbāl-e-Qiblaḥ

Istiqbāl-e-Qiblaḥ means facing towards the Qiblaḥ during Ṣalāḥ.

1. If the Muṣallī (the one offering Ṣalāḥ) turns his chest deliberately from Qiblaḥ without a valid reason, his Ṣalāḥ will become invalid even if he turns back to Qiblaḥ instantly. However, if his chest turns unintentionally and he turns back to Qiblaḥ within the amount of time in which ُسُبْحَانَ اللَّهُ can be uttered thrice, his Ṣalāḥ will not be invalid. (Munya-tul-Muṣallī, pp.193) (Baḥr-ur-Rāiq, pp. 497, vol. 1)

2. If only face turned from Qiblaḥ, it is Wājib to turn the face back towards Qiblaḥ instantly. Although the Ṣalāḥ will not become invalid in this case, it is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī to do so without a valid reason. (Al-Marja’-us-Sabiq)

3. If someone is present at such a place where there is neither any means to know the direction of Qiblaḥ nor any such Muslim whom he could ask the direction, so, in this case, he has to do Taḥārrī, i.e. ponder (as to where the direction of Qiblaḥ may be). He should turn towards the direction in which his heart guides him. This is the direction of Qiblaḥ for him. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 143, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 143, vol.2)
4. If someone offered Șalâh doing Taḥarrî and got to know later on that the direction in which he offered Șalâh was not the correct direction of Qiblâ, his Șalâh will still be valid; it does not need to be repeated. (*Tanvîr-ul-Abşâr*, pp. 143, vol. 2)

5. If someone is offering Șalâh doing Taḥarrî, another person sees him and starts offering Șalâh facing the same direction without doing Taḥarrî, his Șalâh will not be valid; he will have to do his own Taḥarrî. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtâr*, pp. 143, vol. 2)

### 4. Waqt (Timings)

It is necessary to offer Șalâh within its stipulated time. For example, today’s ‘Aṣr Șalâh is to be offered, it is necessary that the time for ‘Aṣr has begun. ‘Aṣr Șalâh will not be valid if it is offered before the beginning of its time.

1. Usually, the time-tables (of Șalâh) are displayed in Masâjîd. The timings of Șalâh can easily be ascertained with the help of the time-tables compiled by reliable Tawqît Dân (Experts in Șalâh / fasting timings) and certified by Ahl-e-Sunnah scholars.

2. It is Mustaḥab for Islamic sisters to offer Fajr Șalâh in its initial time; as for other Șalâh, it is better for them to wait for men’s Jamâ’at, and offer Șalâh after the Jamâ’at ends. (*Dur-re-Mukhtâr*, pp. 30, vol. 2)

### Three Makrûh Times

1. From the time of sunrise up to the next 20 minutes.

2. From 20 minutes before sunset to the time of sunset.
3. From Niṣf-un-Nahār to the time when the sun begins to decline. No Salah, whether it is Farḍ, Wājib, Nafl or Qaḍā is permissible during these three times.

However, if someone has not offered ‘Aṣr Salah and Makrūḥ time has started, he can still offer it, but delaying Salah to this extent is Ḥarām. *(Fatāwā-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 52, vol. 1) (Dur-re-Mukhtar, pp. 37, vol. 2)* *(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 37, vol. 2) (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 454, vol. 1)*

**If the Makrūḥ Time Begins during Salah, then …?**

The Salah of ‘Aṣr Salah should be performed at least 20 minutes before the sunset. A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān says, “It is preferable to delay Ṣalātul-‘Aṣr as long as possible, but it should be completed before the Makrūḥ time begins.” *(Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 156, vol. 5)* *(ibid, pp. 139)*

5. Niyyat (Intention)

Niyyat means firm intention in heart. *(Tanvīr-ul-Abśār, pp. 111, vol. 2)*

1. Although verbal intention is not necessary, it is better; provided the intention is present in heart. *(Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 65, vol. 1)* Further, making intention in Arabic language isn’t necessary; it can be made in any other language. *(Dur-re-Mukhtar, pp. 113, vol. 2)*

2. As regards intention, there is no significance of verbal utterance. For example, if the intention of Zuḥar Salah was present in heart but the word ‘Aṣr instead of Zuḥar was mistakenly uttered, Zuḥar Salah will still be valid. *(ibid, pp. 112)*
3. The least level of intention is that if someone asks as to which Ṣalāḥ is about to be offered, one should reply promptly. If he is in such a state that he has to recall before replying, then his Ṣalāḥ will not be valid. *(ibid, pp. 113)*

4. If the Ṣalāḥ is Fard, the intention of Fard is also necessary. For example, the intention ‘I am offering the Fard of today’s Zuhr’ is to be present in heart. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 117, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 117, vol. 2)*

5. Even though it is correct to make just a general intention of Ṣalāḥ for Nafl, Sunnat and Tarāwīḥ, but it is safer to make the intention of Tarāwīḥ or current Sunnah while offering Tarāwīḥ; as for other Sunnah Ṣalāḥ, one should make the intention of Sunnah or that of the following of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم because some Mashāikh (scholars) consider a general intention insufficient for Sunnah Ṣalāḥ. *(Munya-tul-Muṣallī, pp. 225)*

6. For Nafl Ṣalāḥ, a general intention of Ṣalāḥ is sufficient even if ‘Nafl’ is not included in intention. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 116, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 116, vol. 2)*

7. The intention ‘My face is towards Qiblah’ is not a condition. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 129, vol. 2)*

8. While offering Ṣalāḥ following an Imām (in Jamāʿat), a Muqtadī can make the following intention as well: “I intend to offer the same Ṣalāḥ that the Imām is offering”. *(Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 67, vol. 1)*

9. The intention for the funeral Ṣalāḥ is: “This Ṣalāḥ is for Allāh حَسَنُ دُنْيَا وَآخِرَةَ and the supplication is for this deceased person.” *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 126, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 126, vol. 2)*

10. It is necessary to make the intention of Wājib for a Wājib Ṣalāḥ and it has to be specified as well. For example, Eīd-ul-Fiṭr, Eīd-ul-
Aḍḥā, Naẓr (votive), the Ṣalāḥ after Ṭawāf (Wājib-ut-Ṭawāf) or the Nafîl Ṣalāḥ that was deliberately cancelled, as the Qaḍā of such a Ṣalāḥ is also Wājib. *(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 119, vol. 2)*

11. Though Sajda-e-Shukr is Nafîl, its intention is also necessary. For example, the intention ‘I am going to perform Sajda-e-Shukr’ is to be present in heart. *(ibid)*

12. According to the author of ‘Naĥr-ul-Fāiq’, intention is necessary even for Sajda-e-Sahw, *(ibid)* i.e. one has to make intention in his heart that he is performing Sajda-e-Sahw.

6. Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah

Starting Ṣalāḥ by uttering َلا َكِبْرَ is compulsory. *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 500, vol. 1)*

**Seven Farāiḍ of Ṣalāḥ**

There are seven Farāiḍ in Ṣalāḥ.


1. Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah

In fact, Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah (also called Takbīr-e-Aulâ) is one of the pre-conditions for Ṣalāḥ but it has also been included in the Farāiḍ because it is closely attached to the acts of Ṣalāḥ. *(Ghunyaḥ, pp. 256)*

1. If the Muqtadī says the word ‘Allāh’ of Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah with the Imām but utters the word ‘Akbar’ before the Imām utters the same word, his Ṣalāḥ will not be valid. *(Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 68, vol. 1)*
2. If the Muqtadī finds the Imām in Rukū’ and bends instantly for Rukū’ uttering the Takbīr, i.e. he finishes the Takbīr after he had already bent down to such an extent that his hands would touch his knees if he stretched them, his Šalāh will not be valid. (*Fatāwā-e-Ālamgīrī*, pp. 69, vol. 1) (*Rad-dul-Muṭār*, pp. 176, vol. 2) (What he should do on such an occasion is to utter the Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah whilst standing erect and then do Rukū’ uttering Ṣallāhu Ṣallām. If he manages to join the Imām in Rukū’ even for a moment, the Rak’at will be counted, but if the Imām stands up before he joins the Imām in Rukū’, the Rak’at will not be counted.)

3. If someone is unable to pronounce Takbīr because of dumbness or loss of the faculty of speaking due to any other reason, he does not have to utter it; just making intention in heart is sufficient for him. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 220, vol. 2)

4. If the word “Allāh” is mispronounced as Allāh (Āllāh) or the word Akbar as Akbar (Ākbar) or Akbār, the Šalāh will be invalid. If anyone deliberately utters any of these words despite understanding their Fāsid (wrong) meaning, he will become a Kāfir (disbeliever). (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 218, vol. 2)

These days, in case of a big Jamā’at, most of the Mukabbirs, voluntarily conveying the voice of Takbīr to those offering Šalāh at the back side, are heard mispronouncing the word ‘Akbar’ as ‘Akbār’ due to the lack of religious knowledge. As a result of this mispronunciation, the Šalāh of such Mukabbirs as well as that of those offering Šalāh following their Takbīrs becomes invalid. Therefore, one should refrain from uttering Takbīr without learning necessary rulings.

116
5. If someone performs first Rak’at’s Rukū’ with the Imām, he will gain the Šawāb of Takbīr-e-Aulā. (*Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 69, vol. 1*)

2. **Qiyām**

1. The least level of Qiyām is that if the hands are stretched, they should not reach knees whereas complete Qiyām is to stand erect. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 163, vol. 2*)

2. The duration of Qiyām and that of Qirā-at is the same; standing in Qiyām is Farḏ, Wājib or Sunnah for as long as Farḏ Qirā-at, Wājib Qirā-at or Sunnah Qirā-at requires respectively. (*ibid*)

3. Qiyām is Farḏ for Farḏ, Witr, Eīdaīn and the Sunan of Fajr Šalāḥ. If anyone offered any of these Šalāḥ sitting without a valid reason, Šalāḥ would not be valid. (*ibid*)

4. Feeling just slight pain in standing is not a valid excuse, instead, a person can be exempted from Qiyām when he/she is unable to stand or perform Sajdaḥ, or when his wound bleeds due to standing or performing Sajdaḥ or a drop of urine is released, or his quarter Sitr is exposed, or he is quite unable to do Qirā-at. Similarly, if a person is able enough to stand, but it will result in the intensity or prolongation of his illness or unbearable pain, he can offer Šalāḥ sitting. (*Ghunyaḥ, pp. 261-267*)

5. If it is possible to stand for Qiyām leaning on a staff (crutches) or wall, or by the help of a servant, it is Farḏ to do so. (*Ghunyaḥ, pp. 261*)

6. If it is possible to utter just Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah standing, it is Farḏ to utter *Allāhu Akbar* whilst standing and then (if it isn’t possible to remain standing anymore), he may sit down. (*ibid, pp. 262*)
Beware!

Beware! The people who offer their Farḍ Ṣalāḥ sitting due to any slight pain, injury etc. should consider the foregoing ruling of Sharī‘ah; it is Farḍ to repeat every such Ṣalāḥ offered sitting despite having the strength to stand. Similarly, it is also Farḍ to repeat all such Ṣalāḥ offered sitting despite the fact that they could have been offered standing by leaning on a staff, wall or with the help of a person. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 511, vol. 1) The same rule applies to women, i.e. they are not allowed to offer Ṣalāḥ sitting without Shar’ī permission.

7. Some Masājid provide chairs on which some old people sit and offer Ṣalāḥ despite coming to the Masjid on foot, they even talk with others standing after the Ṣalāḥ; if such people offer Ṣalāḥ sitting without Shara’ī permission, their Ṣalāḥ will not be valid.

8. It is permissible to offer Nafl Ṣalāḥ sitting despite having the strength to stand; however, it is better to offer it standing. Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr narrates that the Prophet of Raḥmah, the intercessor of Ummah, the distributor of Na’mah said, “The Ṣalāḥ of the one offering in sitting-posture is half of the one offering in standing-posture (the Šawāb would be half).” (Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 370, Ḥadīṣ 735) However, the Šawāb will not be reduced if someone offers it sitting due to any valid reason. Nowadays, the trend of offering Nafl Ṣalāḥ in sitting-posture has developed. People seem to be under the impression that offering these Nafl sitting is better; it is their misconception. The same ruling applies to the two Rak’at Nafl after the Witr (to offer them standing is better). (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 670, vol. 1)
3. **Qirā-at (Recitation of the Holy Quran)**

1. Qirā-at means ‘pronouncing each and every letter from its correct place of origin so that each letter is quite distinct from every other letter.’ *(Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 69, vol. 1)*

2. Even when reciting in low volume, it is necessary for the reciter to hear his voice of recitation. *(ibid)*

3. If the letters are pronounced correctly, but not loud enough for the reciter to hear himself (and there is no obstruction such as noise or the problem of hard of hearing either), the Ṣalāh will not be valid in this case. *(ibid)*

4. Although it is necessary for the reciter to listen to the voice of recitation himself, the sound should not reach others in Sirrī Ṣalāh (the Ṣalāh in which recitation is done in low volume). Similarly, listening to the voice of recitation while reciting Tasbīḥāt etc. is also necessary.

5. Likewise, whatever is to be recited or said even other than Ṣalāh, it must be recited or said in such a loud voice that the reciter or speaker could hear himself; for example, giving a divorce, freeing a slave or mentioning the name of Allāh when slaughtering an animal. In all these cases, the words must be said loud enough for the reciter to hear. *(ibid)* The same should be kept in mind when reciting Durūd Sharīf and other Awrāds.

6. To recite at least one Āyah in the first two Rak’at of a Farḍ Ṣalāh, every Rak’at of Witr, Sunan and Nawāfil Ṣalāh is Farḍ for the Imām as well as the Munfarid. *(Marāqil falāḥ, pp. 51)*

7. A Muqtadī is not allowed to do Qirā-at in Ṣalāh, neither Sūra-e- Fātiḥah nor any other Āyah; neither in a Sirrī Ṣalāh nor in a Jahrī
Şalâh. The Qirâ-at of the Imâm is sufficient for the Muqta'di. (*Marâqîl falâh, pp. 51*)

8. If someone did not do Qirâ-at in any Rak'at of Farḍ Şalâh or did Qirâ-at only in one Rak'at, his Şalâh would be invalid. (*Fatâwa-e-Ālamgârî, pp. 69, vol. 1*)

9. One should recite the Qurân slowly in Farḍ Şalâh and, at a medium pace, in Tarâwiḥ. Fast recitation in Nawâfil of the night is permissible, however, the words should be clearly understandable, i.e. the Maddat should be pronounced with at least the minimum degree of length set by Qurrâ, otherwise, it is Ḥarâm, because we have been commanded to recite the Qurân with Tartîl (slowly). (*Dur-re-Mukhtâr, pp. 320, vol. 2*) (*Rad-dul-Muḥtâr, pp. 320, vol. 2*)

These days, most of the Ḥuffâẓ recite in such a way that not to speak of maintaining the length of Mad; one cannot understand any word except یُغَلَبُونَ تَغَلَبُونَ, they do not pronounce the letters properly, they even miss out words. Even worse, they boast amongst others about their speed of recitation. Reciting the Quran in such a manner is strictly Ḥarâm. (*Bahâr-e-Sharâ‘î, pp. 547, vol. 1*)

**Correct Pronunciation of Alphabets is Essential**

Most of the people are unable to distinguish between the sounds of ت ط س ص ث. Remember, if the meaning of a word becomes Fâsid (wrong) as a result of changing the sound of letter, Şalâh will not be valid. (*Bahâr-e-Sharâ‘î, pp. 125, part. 3*)

For example, if someone says ٌغَيْرِهِمْ instead of ٍغَيْرِهِمْ (with a ز instead of a َز) in جَبَّرَ رَبِّي َغَيْرِهِمْ, his Şalâh will become invalid. Therefore, if someone cannot utter ٍغَيْرِهِمْ properly, he should utter جَبَّرَ رَبِّي َغَيْرِهِمْ instead. (*Qânîn-e-Sharâ‘î, pp. 105, part. 1*) (*Rad-dul-Muḥtâr, pp. 242, vol. 2*)
Warning!

Just a little practice is not enough for the one unable to pronounce letters correctly; he must practice hard day and night. If such a person can offer Salah led by the Imam reciting correctly, it is Fard for him to do so, or he must recite only such Ayahs that he can recite correctly. If both the aforementioned cases are impossible, his own Salah will be valid during his learning period. Regretfully, these days a lot of people have this shortcoming. They do not know how to recite the Quran correctly and do not try to learn either. Remember, this ruins Salah.

(Bahar-e-Shari'at, pp. 570, vol. 1)

If someone could not correct his pronunciation in spite of making every possible effort day and night (as some people are unable to pronounce the letters properly) he must keep practicing day and night, in this case, he will be considered *excused* during his learning-period. His own Salah will be valid but he cannot lead the Salah of those who can recite correctly, however, during his learning period, he can lead the Salah of those who cannot correctly pronounce such letters that he is also unable to pronounce correctly. But if he does not make any effort at all, so even his own Salah will not be valid, how can others’ Salah be valid under his Imamat. (Fatwa Radawiyyah (Jad id), pp. 254, vol. 6)

Madrasa-tul-Madina

Dear Islamic brothers! You may have realised the importance of Qirayaat. Indeed, extremely unfortunate is the Muslim who does not learn correct recitation of the Holy Quran. Numerous Madaris by the name of ‘Madrasa-tul-Madina’ have been established by Dawate-Islami, the global, non-political, religious movement of the Quran and Sunnah. In these Madaris, girls and boys are taught Hifz and Naiziraat Quran free of cost.
Moreover, the correct pronunciations of letters as well as Sunnahs are taught to the adults usually after Salah-tul-Ishah in Masajid. Would that everyone starts teaching and learning the Holy Qurah in their homes! Would that every such Islamic brother able enough to recite the Qurah correctly starts teaching other Islamic brothers! Likewise, the Islamic sisters who can recite correctly should teach others and those who cannot recite properly should learn from them. Qurahic teachings will prevail everywhere and those learning and teaching will earn great Sawab.

4. Ruku’

The least level of Ruku’ is to bend forward to such an extent that if hands are stretched, they should reach the knees while complete Ruku’ is to keep the back horizontally straight. *(Dur-re-Mukhtair, pp. 165, vol. 2) (Bahare-Shari’at, pp. 513, vol. 1)*

The beloved Rasul of Allah said, “Allah does not see (mercifully) at such a Salah of the person in which he does not straighten his back between Ruku’ and Sujud.” *(Musnad Imam Ahmad, pp. 617, vol. 3, Hadith 10803)*

5. Sujud

1. The beloved Rasul of Allah said, “I have been commanded to perform Sajda on seven bones: (i) the face, (ii & iii) both hands, (iv & v) both knees and (vi & vii) toes of both feet; I have (also) been commanded not to fold my clothes and hair. *(Saheeh Muslim, pp. 253, Hadith 490)*

2. Two Sujud are Farsh in each Rak’at. *(Bahare-Shari’at, pp. 513, vol. 1)*

3. It is necessary that the forehead properly rests on the ground. Resting of forehead means hardness of the ground should be felt.
If someone performed Sajdaḥ in such a way that his forehead did not properly rest on the ground, Sajdaḥ would not be valid. *(ibid, pp. 513, 514)*

4. In case of performing Sajdaḥ on something soft such as grass, wool or a carpet, if the forehead firmly rests onto it, i.e. it is pressed so hard that it cannot be pressed any more, Sajdaḥ will be valid, otherwise, *not*. *(Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 70, vol. 1)*

5. These days, the trend of using carpets in Masājid has developed (in some Masājid foam is also spread underneath the carpets). While performing Sajdaḥ on a carpet, make it sure that the forehead firmly rests, otherwise Ṣalāḥ will not be valid. If the nasal bone did not rest on the ground properly, the Ṣalāḥ will be Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī and it would be Wājib to repeat such a Ṣalāḥ. *(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 514, vol. 1, etc.)*

6. As the forehead does not properly rest on a spring mattress, Ṣalāḥ will not be valid on it. *(ibid)*

**Disadvantages of Carpets**

It is difficult to perform Sajdaḥ properly on the carpet; carpets cannot easily be cleaned either. Therefore, dust and germs accumulate inside them. In Sajdaḥ, dust and germs enter the body by means of breathing. Allāh forbid, the fluff of carpet, in case of sticking to the lungs as result of inhaling, could give rise to the danger of cancer. Sometimes, children vomit or urinate on the carpet; similarly, cats, rats and lizards also excrete on them. In case of carpet’s being impure, it is not even bothered to purify it. Would that the trend of using carpets in Masājid die out!
How to Purify an Impure Carpet

Wash the impure area of the carpet and hang it; let it remain hanging till the drops of water stop dripping from it. Then, wash and hang it for the second time and let it remain hanging until it stops dripping. Then, wash and hang it for the third time in the same way, it will become pure when it stops dripping. Purify mats, shoes and such clay pots that absorb water according to the same method.

Another way of purifying impure carpet, cloth etc. is to keep it dipped into flowing water (for example, a river, stream, or under a tap) for the amount of time till one gets the strong probability that the impurity has been carried away by the water. If a small child urinates on a carpet, just splashing a few drops of water onto it will not purify it. Remember, the urine of even one day’s old infant is impure. (For detailed information, go through Bahār-e-Shari’at volume one, page. 396-405)

6. Qa’dah-e-Ākhiraḥ

After the completion of all Rak’at of Šalāḥ, it is Farḍ to sit in Qa’dah for the amount of time in which complete Tashahhud (آثرب) is recited. (Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 70, vol. 1) If the Muṣallī offering a four-Rak’at Farḍ Šalāḥ did not perform Qa’dah after the fourth Rak’at and has not yet performed the Sajdah of the fifth Rak’at, he has to sit down. However, if he has performed the Sajdah of the fifth Rak’at (or in case of Fajr, did not sit after two Rak’at and did the Sajdah of the third Rak’at or in case of Maghrib, did not sit after the third Rak’at and did the Sajdah of the fourth Rak’at), the Farḍ Šalāḥ will become invalid in all these cases. In these cases, he should add one more Rak’at except Maghrib Šalāḥ. (Ghunyaḥ, pp. 290)
7. Khurūj-e-Biṣun’îhī

Khurūj-e-Biṣun’îhī i.e. after the Qa’dah-e-Ākhirah, deliberately saying Salām, talking or any other such act that finishes the Šalāh. However, if any other deliberate act except Salām was found, repeating such a Šalāh will be Wājib, and if any such act was found without intention, the Šalāh will become invalid. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 516, vol. 1)

Thirty Wājibāt of Šalāh

1. Uttering ‘اللهُ أَنْعَمَ’ for Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah.

2. Reciting Sura-e-Fātiḥah, a Sūrah, or one such Qurānic Āya that is equivalent to three small ones or three small Ayāhs in every Rak’at of every Šalāh except the last two Rak’at of Farḍ Šalāh.

3. Reciting Sura-e-Fātiḥah before the Sūrah.

4. Not reciting anything except ‘بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ’ and ‘آمِينَ’ between Alḥamd and the Sūrah.

5. Doing Rukū’ immediately after Qirā-at.

6. Doing the second Sajdah after the first one (in sequence).

7. Maintaining Ta’dil-e-Arkān, i.e. staying in Rukū’, Sujūd, Qawmaḥ and Jalsah for the amount of time in which ‘سبحَّنَ اللَّهَ’ can be uttered at least once.

8. Qawmaḥ, i.e. standing erect after Rukū’ (some people do not straighten their back after Rukū’, it is the missing of a Wājib).

9. Jalsah, i.e. sitting upright between two Sujūd (some people do the second Sajdah before they properly sit upright after the first one missing a Wājib. No matter how extreme hurry is, it is mandatory
to sit straight or else the Ṣalāḥ will become Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī and repeating such a Ṣalāḥ will be Wāجيب).

10. The first Qa’dah is Wāجيب even in a Nafl Ṣalāḥ (In fact, every Qa’dah in two Rak’at Nafl Ṣalāḥ is the ‘last Qa’dah’ and is, therefore, Farḍ; if someone did not do Qa’dah and stood up forgetfully and if he has not yet done Sajdaḥ of the third Rak’at, he must return and do Sajda-e-Saḥw). *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 480, vol. 1)*

If someone has done the Sajdaḥ of the 3rd Rak’at of Nafl Ṣalāḥ, now he has to complete the fourth Rak’at and do Sajda-e-Saḥw. Sajda-e-Saḥw became Wāجيب because although Qa’dah is Farḍ after every two Rak’at of Nafl Ṣalāḥ, the first Qa’dah turned into Wāجيب from Farḍ because of performing the Sajdaḥ of the third or fifth Rak’at and so on. *(Hāshiya-tu-Taḥṭāvī Alā Marāqīl Falāḥ, pp. 466)*

11. Not reciting anything after Tashahḥud in the first Qa’dah of Farḍ, Witr or Sunnah-e-Muakkadah Ṣalāḥ.

12. Reciting complete Tashahḥud in both Qa’dah. If even one word is missed, Wāجيب will be missed and Sajda-e-Saḥw will be Wāجيب.

13. If someone forgetfully recites لِلنَّاسْ رَحْمَةٍ or after Tashahḥud in the first Qa’dah of Farḍ, Witr, and Sunnat-e-Muakkadah, Sajda-e-Saḥw will become Wāجيب; if someone says it deliberately, repeating the Ṣalāḥ will be Wāجيب. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 269, vol. 2)*

14. Saying the word ‘آلاءكم’ when turning face to the right and left side is Wāجيب each time; saying the word ‘عَلَيْكَمْ’ is not a Wāجيب, it’s a Sunnah.

15. Uttering the Takbīr of Qunūṭ in Witr.

17. The six Takbīrāt of both Eid Ṣalāḥ.

18. Takbīr of Rukū’ in the second Rak’at of both Eid Ṣalāḥ and uttering the word ‘Allāhu ‘Ākbar’ for it.

19. Imām’s doing Qirā-at in such a loud voice (that at least three persons could hear) in Jahrī Ṣalāḥ such as the first two Rak’ats of Maghrib and ‘Ishā and all the Rak’ats of Fajr, Jumu’āh, Eidain, Tarāwīh and the Witr of Ramaḍān.

20. Doing Qirā-at with low volume in the “Sirrī Ṣalāḥ” such as Zuḥar and ‘Aṣr.

21. Performing every Farḍ and Wājib in its prescribed order.

22. Doing Rukū’ only once in each Rak’at.

23. Doing Sajdaḥ only twice in each Rak’at.

24. Not doing Qa’dah before the second Rak’at.

25. Not doing Qa’dah in the third Rak’at of a four Rak’at Ṣalāḥ.

26. Doing the Sajdaḥ of Tilāwat in case of reciting an Āyah of Sajdaḥ.

27. Doing Sajda-e-Sahw if it has become Wājib.

28. Avoiding the pause for the amount of time in which Tasbīḥ (i.e. سُبْحَانَ اللَّه) can be uttered three times in between two Farāiḍ, two Wājibāt or a Farḍ and a Wājib.

29. Muqīṭadī’s remaining silent when the Imām is doing Qirā-at whether aloud or quietly.

30. Following the Imām in all Wājibāt except the Qirā-at. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 517, 519, vol. 1) (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 184, 203, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 184, 203, vol. 2)
Laws of Ṣalāḥ

Approximately Ninety-Six (96) Sunan of Ṣalāḥ

Sunan of Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah

1. Raising hands for Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah
2. Keeping fingers in their normal condition i.e. neither keep them too close nor produce tension in them.
3. The inside part of palms as well as that of fingers should face the Qiblah.
4. Not bowing head at the time of Takbīr
5. Raising both hands up to ears before starting the utterance of Takbīr
6. The same Sunan apply to the Takbīr of Qunūt and
7. The Takbīrāt of the both Eīd Ṣalāḥ as well.
8. Imām’s uttering ʾĀl-lāh ‘Akkīmīn
9. ʾĀl-lāh ‘Akkīmīn ʾĀl-lāh ‘Akkīmīn ʾĀl-lāh ‘Akkīmīn and
10. Salām loudly (raising voice louder than requirement is Makrūḥ).
11. Folding hands immediately after the Takbīr is Sunnah (after uttering Takbīr-e-Aulā, some people drop their hands to their sides or sway their arms backwards and then fold their hands; this is a deviation from Sunnah). (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 520-522, vol. 1)

Sunan of Qiyām

12. Men should fold their hands beneath their navel with their right palm on the back of their left wrist joint, right thumb and small finger should be around left wrist and their remaining right hand fingers should be on the back of left forearm.
13. Reciting Šanā first and then
14. Ta’aw-wuţ (آذى الوظى من الشيطان الرجيم) and then

15. Tasmiyāh (بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم).

16. Reciting Šanā, Ta’aw-wuţ and Tasmiyāh immediately one after the other.

17. Uttering all of them with low volume.

18. Uttering Āmīn.

19. Uttering it (Āmīn) in low voice also.

20. Reciting Šanā immediately after Takbīr-e-Aulā. (In Šalāh, Ta’aw-wuţ and Tasmiyāh are linked with the Qirā-at, as the Muqtadī does not have to do Qirā-at, it is not Sunnaţ for him to recite Ta’aw-wuţ and Tasmiyāh either; however, the Muqtadī missing one or more Rak’at should recite them while offering his missed Rak’at). (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 234, vol. 2)

21. Ta’aw-wuţ should be recited in the first Rak’at only.

22. Tasmiyāh is Sunnaţ at the beginning of every Rak’at. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 522, 523, vol. 1)

**Sunan of Rukū’**

23. Uttering ‘Allāhu ākбар for Rukū’

24. Uttering سُبْحَانَ رَبِّي ألْلَهِ the three times in Rukū’

25. Man’s holding knees with hands;

26. Spreading fingers wide apart and,

27. Keeping legs straight in Rukū’ (some people bend their legs like a bow, this is Makrūh). (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 525, vol. 1)
28. In Rukū’, the back should be so straight (horizontally) that even if a glass of water is placed on the back, the glass should remain still. 

*Fatḥ-ul-Qādir, pp. 259, vol. 1*

29. In Rukū’, the head should neither be higher nor lower (than the back) it should be in the straightness of the back. (*Ḥidāyah, pp. 50, vol. 1*)

The beloved Rasūl of Allāh said, “The Šalāh of the one not keeping his back straight in Rukū’ and Sujūd is insufficient (imperfect).” (*Sunan Abū Dāwūd, pp. 325, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 855*)

The Holy Prophet said, “Perform your Rukū’ and Sujūd completely as, by Allāḥ, I see you from back.” (*Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, pp. 263, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 742*)

30. It is better (for a Muṣallī) to utter ἀλλāh ἀκμῆρ while bending for Rukū’ i.e. to utter Takbīr when he starts bending for Rukū’ and finish it having bent completely. (*Fatāwa-e-ʾĀlamgīrī, pp. 74, vol. 1*) In order to do so, stretch the ل (lām) of Allāh, not the ب (bā) of Akbar or any other letter. (*Bahār-e-Sharīʿat, pp. 525, vol. 1*) Uttering ἀλλᾶ (Ālāḥu), ἀλλᾶ (Ālāḥu), ἀκμῆρ (Ākbar) or ἀκμῆρ (Akbār) will invalidate the Šalāh. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 218, vol. 2*) (*Rad-dul-Muṭṭār, pp. 218, vol. 2*)

**Sunan of Qawmaḥ**

31. Keeping hands down to sides when standing after Rukū’. (*Fatāwa-e-ʾĀlamgīrī, pp. 73, vol. 1*)

32. Imām’s uttering ἡμᾶς ἀλλᾶ when standing from Rukū’

33. Muqtadī’s uttering ἀλλᾶ ἡμᾶς
34. Uttering both is a Sunnah for Munfarid. *(Bahār-e-Shari'at, pp. 527, vol. 1)* The Sunnah will be fulfilled if the words رَبَّنَا لَكَ الحَمَد are uttered but it is better to add the letter “و” after the word “ربّنَا”; uttering أَلَهُمْ رَبَّنَا is better than uttering رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الحَمَد and adding both i.e. uttering أَلَهُمْ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الحَمَد is better than uttering رَبَّنَا لَكَ الحَمَد. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 246, vol. 2)*

35. A Munfarid should start uttering سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ لَيْتَنَّى خَبِيدَة while standing from Rukū’ and, having stood erect, he should utter أَلَهُمْ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الحَمَد. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 247, vol. 2)*

**Sunan of Sajdah**

36. Uttering أَلَهُمْ أَكْبَر when going down for Sajdah.

37. Uttering أَلَهُمْ أَكْبَر when returning from Sajdah.

38. Uttering سُبْحَانَ رَبِّيِّ الْكُلَّ at least three times in Sajdah.

39. Placing palms on the ground in Sajdah.

40. Keeping the fingers close together, facing the Qiblah.

41. When going down for Sajdah, placing knees.

42. Hands,

43. Nose and

44. Forehead on ground in that order

45. Doing that in reverse order when returning from Sajdah i.e.

46. Forehead,

47. Nose,

48. Hands and
49. Knees should be lifted from ground in that order.

50. During Sajdah, it is a Sunnah for men to keep their arms apart from sides and

51. Thighs apart from belly.

52. Not laying forearms on the ground. If you are in a Șaf (row) during Jamā’at, then do not keep arms away from sides.

53. Making the soles of all ten toes of both feet touch the ground in such a way that their tips face the Qiblah. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 528-530, vol. 1)

Sunan of Jalsah

54. Sitting between both Sujūd, which is called Jalsah

55. Keeping the right foot upright and the left foot flat and sitting on the left foot

56. Keeping the toes of right foot towards the Qiblah

57. Placing both hands on thighs. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 530, vol. 1)

Sunan of Standing for the Second Rak’at

58. After the completion of both Sujūd, it is a Sunnah to stand up for the second Rak’at with the support of toes.

59. Placing hands on knees; however, there is no harm in placing hands on the ground for standing up due to weakness or pain in foot. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 262, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 262, vol. 2)

Sunan of Qa’daḥ

60. After performing the Sujūd of the 2nd Rak’at, it is a Sunnah for men to lay their left foot flat.
61. Sitting with both buttocks on the left flattened foot

62. Keeping right foot upright and

63. Keeping the toes of right foot towards the Qiblah.

64. Keeping right hand on right thigh and

65. Left hand on left thigh

66. Leaving fingers in a normal state i.e. neither too close together nor too wide apart

67. Keeping fingertips close to the knees but one should not hold the knees

68. Raising the index finger of right hand while giving Shahadah (Testimony) during تَّنْبِعِیْتَ. Its method is as follows:

Fold ring finger and the pinkie, form a ring with the middle finger and thumb, raise the index finger while uttering “اَللَّهِ” and do not shake it hither and thither, put it down while uttering لاَ إِلَى and straighten all fingers. (Bahar-e-Shariat, pp. 530, vol. 1)

69. Sitting in the second Qadah just like the first one. Reciting Tashahhud as well. (Dur-re-Mukhtar, pp. 272, vol. 2)

70. Reciting Durud Sharif after Tashahhud. Reciting Durud-e-Ibrahim is preferable. (Bahar-e-Shariat, pp. 531, vol. 1)

71. It is a Sunnah to recite Durud Sharif after Tashahhud in the first Qadah of Nafl and Sunan-e-Ghair Muakkadah. (Rad-dul-Muhtaar, pp. 281, vol. 2)

72. Reciting Du’ah after Durud Sharif. (Bahar-e-Shariat, pp. 534, vol. 1)
Sunan of Performing Salām

73. Performing Salām twice uttering the following words:

\[\text{السلام عليكم ورحمة الله}\]

74. Turning the face to the right side first and then the left side. (Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 535, vol. 1)

75. The left side. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 294, vol. 2)

76. Saying both Salām loudly is a Sunnah for the Imām, but the voice of the second Salām should be lower than the first one. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 294, vol. 2)

77. As soon as the Imām utters the word سلام while performing the first Salām, his Şalah will finish even if he has not yet uttered the word عليكم; therefore, if any latecomer joined the Jamā’at after the Imām had already uttered the word سلام, his Iqtidā would not be valid. However, his Iqtidā will be valid if the Imām, having performed the first Salām, performs Sajda-e-Saḩw provided Sajda-e-Saḩw had become Wajib. (Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 292, vol. 2)

78. When the Imām turns his face to the right and left side while performing Salām, he should make the intention of saying Salām to the people offering Şalah at his right and left side respectively; but he should not intend to say Salām to any woman (even if she is present in the Jamā’at). Further, he should also intend to say Salām to Kirāman Kātibīn (angels deputed for writing deeds) as well as the angels deputed for safeguard during both Salām, but he should not fix any number in the intention. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 294, vol. 2)

79. Muqtadī (the one offering Şalah with Jamā’at) should also intend to say Salām to the people and angels on both sides, further, he
should also make intention for the Imām while performing Salām towards the side where the Imām is present. If the Imām is in front of the Muqtadī, he should intend to say Salām to the Imām while performing both Salāms. A Munfarid should intend to say Salām to the angels only. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 299, vol. 2)*

80. Muqtadī’s transitions i.e. Rukū’, Sujūd etc. should be with those of Imām’s. *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 535, vol. 1)*

**Sunan after Performing the Salām**

81. It is a Sunnah for the Imām either to turn right or left after performing the Salām; turning to right side is preferable. To sit facing the Muqtadīs is also permissible provided that not a single person is offering Ṣalāḥ in front of Imām’s face up to the last Ṣaf. *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 537, vol. 1)*

82. It is permissible for a Munfarid to ask supplication without turning any side. *(Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 77, vol. 1)*

**Sunan of the Sunan-e-Ba’diyyah**

(The Sunan after the Farāiḍ)

83. Talking should be avoided after the Farḍ Ṣalāḥ that is followed by Sunnah Ṣalāḥ. Even though the Sunan will be valid in spite of talking but their Šawāb will be reduced. To delay the Sunan is Makrūḥ; similarly, lengthy Awrād (invocations) are not permitted (between the Farḍ and the Sunan Ṣalāḥ). *(Ghunyaḥ, pp. 343) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 300, vol. 2)*

84. After the Farḍ that are followed by Sunnah, Du‘ā should be brief; otherwise, the Šawāb of the Sunan will be reduced. *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 539, vol. 1)*
85. Even though it is correct that talking between Farḍ and Sunnah does not invalidate Sunnah, but their Šawāb is reduced; the same ruling applies to every such act that contradicts Taḥrīmaḥ. (Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār, pp. 558, vol. 2)

86. Do not offer Sunnah Ṣalāḥ at the same place where Farḍ Ṣalāḥ was offered, instead, it should be offered at a different place such as right or left or front or rear side or at home. (Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī, pp. 77, vol. 1) (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 302, vol. 2)

(There is no harm in the pause taking place as a result of going home for offering Sunnah Ṣalāḥ. However, it is a sin to pass across the front of a Muṣallī or face his front for changing the place or going home; if there is no space to go, offer Sunnah Ṣalāḥ at the same place).

An Important Ruling of the Sunan

The Islamic brothers who engage in talking and walking having offered Sunan-e-Qabliyah or Ba’diyyaḥ should learn a lesson from the following blessed Fatwa of A’lā Ḥaḍrat عليه السلام. Therefore, replying to a question, A’lā Ḥaḍrat عليه السلام said, “The best time for the Sunan-e-Qabliyah is the initial time (of the Ṣalāḥ) provided talking or any other act that contradicts Ṣalāḥ is avoided between the Farḍ and Sunnah. As for Sunan-e-Ba’diyyaḥ, it is Mustaḥab to offer them immediately after the Farāiḍ; there is no harm in the pause taking place as a result of going home to offer them at home. However, the pause due to contradictory acts should be avoided; such a pause will result in the loss of the Šawāb of the Sunan-e-Qabliyah as well as Ba’diyyaḥ and will render them out of the prescribed Sunnah method.” (Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad ūd), pp. 139, vol 5)
Sunan for Islamic Sisters

1. It is a Sunnah for the Islamic sisters to raise their hands to their shoulders whilst uttering Takbīr-e-Tahrimah and Takbīr-e-Qunūt. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 222, vol. 2*) (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 222, vol. 2*)

2. In Qiyām, Islamic sisters and eunuchs should place their left palm just below breasts on their chest and put the right palm on the back of the left palm. (*Ghunyah, pp. 300*)

3. For Islamic sisters, in Rukū’, placing hands on knees and keeping fingers not wide apart is a Sunnah. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 525, vol. 1*)

4. Islamic sisters should slightly bow in Rukū’ (just enough for their hands to reach their knees). Their backs should not be completely straight and they should not apply weight on their knees (simply place their hands on knees); their fingers should be close together and legs should be slightly bent i.e. not completely straight like men. (*Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 74, vol. 1*)

5. Islamic sisters should perform Sajdah keeping their body parts close together, i.e. arms touching body sides,

6. Belly touching thighs,

7. Thighs touching shins and

8. Shins touching the ground. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 529, vol. 1*)

9. After performing the Sujūd of the second Rak’at, they should draw out their both feet towards the right side in Qa’daḥ.

10. They should sit on their left buttock. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 530, vol. 1*)

Fourteen Mustaḥab-bāt of Şalāḥ

There are fourteen Mustaḥab-bāt in Şalāḥ.
1. Uttering the words of intention verbally. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 113, vol. 2*) The presence of intention in heart is necessary; otherwise, Ṣalāh will not be valid even if verbal intention is made.

2. In Qiyām, standing with a gap of four fingers between both the feet. (*Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī, pp. 73, vol. 1*)

3. Focussing sight at the place of Sajdāh in Qiyām.

4. Focussing sight at feet in Rukū’

5. Focussing sight at nose in Sajdāh

6. Focussing sight at lap in Qa’dāh

7. Focussing sight at right shoulder in the first Salām and

8. Focussing sight at left shoulder in the second Salām. (*Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār, pp. 214, vol. 2*)

9. For a Munfarid to utter the Tasbīḥ more than three times in Rukū’ and Sujūd (but in odd numbers i.e. 5, 7, 9). (*Fatḥ-ul-Qadīr, pp. 259, vol. 1*)

10. According to the narration on the part of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh bin Mubārak mentioned in the book “Ḥīlyah” etc., it is Mustaḥab for the Imām to utter Tasbīḥāt five times. (*Bahār-e-Shari‘at, pp. 527, vol. 1*)

11. To avoid coughing as long as possible. (*Bahār-e-Shari‘at, pp. 538, vol. 1*)

12. If you need to yawn, keep your mouth closed, if the yawn does not stop, press your lips with your teeth, if this does not stop yawn either, put the back of your right hand on your mouth if you are in state of Qiyām, and the back of your left hand if you are in any other unit of Ṣalāh.

An effective way of stifling yawn is to recall that the Holy Prophet ﷺ and all the other Prophets never yawned.
13. For the Imam and Muqtadīs to stand up when the Mukabbir says  تعالى على القلّرح. (Bahār-e-Shari‘at, pp. 538, vol. 1)

14. Performing Sajdah on earth without anything in between forehead and the ground. (Ibid)

A Practice of ‘Umar Bin ‘Abdul Aziz

Ḥujja-tul-Islām Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī narrates that Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul Aziz would always perform Sajdah on the bare ground without spreading any mat etc. (Ihyā-ul-Ulūm, pp. 204, vol. 1)

Excellence of a Dusty Forehead

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Wāšilaĥ bin Asqa’ narrates that the Holy Prophet said, “None of you should remove his forehead-dust until he finishes his Ṣalāh because angels keep praying for his forgiveness for as long as the mark of Sajdah remains on his forehead.” (Mu’jam Kabīr, pp. 56, vol. 22, Ḥadīth 134)

Dear Islamic brothers! It is not better to remove dust from forehead during Ṣalāh and, Allāh forbid, removing it out of arrogance is a sin. However, if the Muṣallī feels pain or his attention is diverted because of not removing the dust, there is no harm in removing the dust in this case. If someone suspects the fear of show-off, he should remove the dust from his forehead after the Ṣalāh.

Twenty-Nine acts that Invalidate Ṣalāh

1. Talking. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 445, vol. 2)
2. Saying Salām to someone.

3. Replying to Salām of someone else. (*Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 98, vol. 1*)

4. Replying to someone’s sneeze (if you sneeze while offering Ṣalāh, you should remain silent; however, if you say Ālāḥ, there is no harm in it. If you didn’t say Ālāḥ during the Ṣalāh, say after the Ṣalāh). (*ibid*)

5. Uttering Ālāḥ on hearing good news. (*ibid, pp. 99*)

6. Saying Ālāḥ on hearing a bad news (or news of someone’s death). (*ibid*)

7. Replying to the Aẓān. (*ibid, pp. 100*)

8. Uttering Ālāḥ on hearing the name of Allāh. (*Ghunya-tul-Mustamlī, P420*)

9. Reciting Durūd Sharīf, for example Ālāḥ, as a reply on hearing the blessed name of the Holy Prophet Ālāḥ. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 460, vol. 2*) (If Ālāḥ were uttered without the intention of reply, the Ṣalāh will not become invalid.)

**Crying during Ṣalāh**

10. Due to pain or trouble, if the words ‘āh’, ‘ooh’, ‘uff’, ‘tuff’ are uttered or if letters are pronounced while crying during Ṣalāh, the Ṣalāh will become invalid. However, there is no harm if just tears welled up without the utterance of letters. (*Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 101, vol. 1, Rad-dul-Muhtar, pp. 455, vol. 2*) If the Muqtadī begins to cry in Ṣalāh due to the voice of Imām’s recitation and the words “Na’am”, or “yes” are uttered, the Ṣalāh will be valid, for this word was uttered due to Khushū’ (humility). However, if he said these words due to
Imām’s attractive manner of recitation, the Šalāh would become invalid. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 456, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 456, vol. 2)*

**Coughing in Šalāh**

11. If a patient spontaneously utters words “āh” and “ūh”, the Šalāh will not be invalid. Similarly, the letters uttered under compulsion whilst sneezing, yawning, coughing or burping etc. are exempted. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 456, vol. 2)*

12. Blowing without making a sound is like breathing and will not invalidate Šalāh; but it is Makrūh to blow deliberately; however, if two letters are uttered whilst blowing, (uff, tuff etc.) Šalāh will become invalid. *(Ghunyaĥ, pp. 451)*

13. Uttering two letters (e.g. “akh”) while clearing throat will invalidate Šalāh; however, if there is a valid excuse or proper purpose, for example, if you naturally feel to do so or to clear voice or correct Imām’s mistake or draw the attention of the one passing from your front, then there is no harm in coughing in all these cases. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 608, vol. 1) (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 455, vol. 2)*

**Reading (from a written script) in Šalāh**

14. Reciting the Quran seeing from its script or from any piece of paper or from writing on arch etc. during the Šalāh will invalidate the Šalāh. (However, if a Muṣallī just takes a glance at a Muṣḥaf Sharīf or arch etc. while reciting the memorized Ayaĥs, there is no harm in it. Similarly, if the Muṣallī saw and comprehended an Āyaĥ written on a piece of paper etc. but did not recite it, there is no harm in it either.) *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 463, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 463, vol. 2)*

15. Deliberately seeing and comprehending an Islamic book or any Islamic topic during the Šalāh is Makrūh and, if a worldly topic is
seen and comprehended during the Ṣalāh, it would be more Makrūḥ *(Bahār-e-Shari‘at, pp. 609, vol. 1)*. Therefore, one should keep things, such as books, packets and shopping bags, with any writing on them, mobile phone or watch etc. in such a way that their writing does not come into his sight during Ṣalāh. Or he should cover them with a handkerchief etc. Furthermore, avoid taking a glance at frames, stickers and leaflets etc. displayed at the pillars etc.

**Definition of ‘Amal-e-Kašīr**

16. ‘Amal-e-Kašīr invalidates Ṣalāh provided it is neither from the acts of Ṣalāh nor it is aimed at rectifying Ṣalāh. Doing the act seeing which from distance seems as if the doer of that act is not offering Ṣalāh or if there is strong likelihood that he is not offering Ṣalāh, that act is ‘Amal-e-Kašīr. If the one watching from distance is in doubt as to whether or not the doer of that act is offering Ṣalāh, the act will be ‘Amal-e-Qalīl that does not invalidate Ṣalāh. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 464, vol. 2)*

**Wearing Clothes during Ṣalāh**

17. Wearing a kurta, pyjama or Taḥbānd during Ṣalāh. *(Ghunyaḥ, pp. 452)*

18. Undressing of Sitr during the Ṣalāh and, in the same condition, offering any act (of Ṣalāh) or the passing of the amount of time in which سُبْحَانَ الله can be uttered thrice. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 467, vol. 2)*

**Swallowing during Ṣalāh**

19. During Ṣalāh, if someone eats or drinks something even in the least amount such as swallowing a sesame seed without chewing or swallowing a drop that fell into the mouth, his Ṣalāh will become invalid. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 462, vol. 2)* *(Rad-dul-Muhtār, pp. 462, vol. 2)*
20. If something was embedded among teeth prior to the beginning of Şalâh, and the Muşallî swallowed it, his Şalâh would become invalid provided the swallowed thing was equal or bigger than chick-pea. If it was smaller, the Şalâh will not become invalid but it would be Makrûh. (Dur-re-Mukhtâr, pp. 462, vol. 2) (Fatâwa-e-Ālamgîrî, pp. 102, vol. 1)

21. Before Şalâh, someone ate a sweet thing whose crumbs were not in the mouth; just a little sweetness remained in saliva, swallowing it will not invalidate the Şalâh. (Fatâwa-e-Ālamgîrî, pp. 102, vol. 1)

22. If there is sugar etc. in the mouth that dissolves and reaches the throat, the Şalâh will become invalid. (ibid)

23. If gums bleed and the amount of saliva dominates that of blood, swallowing it will not invalidate the Şalâh, otherwise it will. (Fatâwa-e-Ālamgîrî, pp. 102, vol. 1) The sign of blood's domination is that if its taste is felt in throat, the Şalâh will become invalid. The invalidation of Şalâh depends upon taste while that of Wuğû depends upon colour. Therefore, Wuğû will become invalid when saliva turns red; if it is yellow, it will not become invalid.

**Deviating from the Qibla during Şalâh**

24. Turning chest from the direction of Qibla at or beyond the angle of 45 degree without a valid reason will invalidate the Şalâh. If there is a valid reason, the Şalâh will not become invalid. For example, someone suspected Ḥadaş (the invalidation of Wuğû) and as soon as he turned his face, he realized the mistake of suspecting; in this case, if he has not yet exited the Masjid, his Şalâh will not become invalid. (Bahâr-e-Shari'at, pp. 611, vol. 1) (Dur-re-Mukhtâr, pp. 468, vol. 2)

**Killing a Snake during Şalâh**

25. Killing a snake or scorpion does not invalidate the Şalâh provided that the Muşallî does not have to walk three steps, nor is the need
Laws of Ṣalāh

of three strikes, otherwise the Ṣalāḥ will become invalid. (*Fatāwa-e-ʿĀlamgīrī, pp. 103, vol. 1*) Killing a snake or scorpion is permissible when it is passing in front of the Muṣallī and there is fear of harm; if there is no fear of harm, killing it is Makrūḥ. (*ibid*)

26. Plucking three hairs consecutively or killing three lice or beating one louse thrice – all of these acts will invalidate Ṣalāḥ. If the Muṣallī did not beat consecutively, the Ṣalāḥ will not become invalid but it would be Makrūḥ. (*Fatāwa-e-ʿĀlamgīrī, pp. 103, vol. 1, Ghunyaḥ, pp. 448*)

**Itching in Ṣalāḥ**

27. Scratching thrice in one unit (of Ṣalāḥ) will invalidate Ṣalāḥ; i.e. scratching once and then lifting hand, then scratching and lifting hand once again; it is twice-scratching. If the act of scratching is repeated for the third time, Ṣalāḥ will become invalid. Placing the hand once (at an organ) and moving it several times will be considered scratching once only. (*Fatāwa-e-ʿĀlamgīrī, pp. 104, vol. 1, Ghunyaḥ, pp. 448*)

**Mistakes in Reciting**

28. While uttering Takbīrs of Intiqāl (transitions), if the word “Allāḥ” is read with a stretched (Alif) or the word ʿAlāḥ (Ālāḥ) or the word Akbar (Akbar) is read with a stretched (Alif) or with a stretched (bā) (Akbār), the Ṣalāḥ will be invalid. If this mistake was committed while uttering Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah, the Ṣalāḥ would not start at all. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 473, vol. 2*)

Most of the Mukabbirs, conveying the voice of Takbīr to those offering Ṣalāḥ at the back side, often commit these mistakes. As a result of this mispronunciation, the Ṣalāḥ of such Mukabbirs as
well as that of those offering Ṣalāḥ following their Takbīrs becomes invalid. Therefore, one should refrain from uttering Takbīr without learning necessary rulings.

29. While doing Qirā-at or reciting Aẓkār (invocations) in Ṣalāḥ, the mistake that makes the meaning Fāsid (wrong) will result in the invalidation of the Ṣalāḥ. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, pp. 614, vol. 1)

**Thirty-two Makrūḥāt-e-Taḥrīmaḥ of Ṣalāḥ**

1. Fidgeting with beard, body or clothes. (*Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī*, pp. 105, vol. 1)

2. Folding cloth (*ibid*), as these days, some people lift their trousers etc. from front or rear side while going down for Sajdah. However, if the cloth sticks to the body, there is no harm in un-sticking it with one hand.

**Hanging Shawl over Shoulders**

3. Sadal, i.e. hanging cloth; for example, keeping a shawl or handkerchief on head or shoulder in such a way that its both ends are hanging. However, if one end is on a shoulder and the other is hanging, there is no harm in it.

4. These days, some people keep their handkerchief on one shoulder in such a way that its one end is hanging at their belly while the other at their back, offering Ṣalāḥ in this state is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, pp. 624, vol. 1)

5. Likewise, if either of the sleeves is folded higher than a half forearm, the Ṣalāḥ will become Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī. (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 490, vol. 2)

**Intense Excretory Requirement**

6. Being in the intense need of urinating, defecating or breaking wind etc. If there is intensity before starting the Ṣalāḥ, starting Ṣalāḥ in
this case is a sin provided there is sufficient time available (for Šalāh). However, if the time for Šalāh will elapse in case of making Wuḍū having urinated or defecated, offer Šalāh in the same condition. If this state occurred during Šalāh, it is Wājib to cancel Šalāh provided there is sufficient time available (for the Šalāh). If someone offered Šalāh in the same state, he would be a sinner. (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 492, vol. 2)

**Removing Grit during Šalāh**

7. It is Makrūḥ-e-Tahrīmī to remove grit during Šalāh. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 493, vol. 2) (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 493, vol. 2) Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Jābir said that when he asked the beloved and blessed Prophet about touching grit during Šalāh, the Holy Prophet replied, ‘Once, and if you avoid doing so, it is better than a hundred black-eyed she-camels.’ (Ṣaḥīh ibn-e-Khuzaīmaḥ, pp. 52, vol. 2, Ḥadīṣ 897) However, if Sajdaḥ cannot be performed according to Sunnah due to grit, removing it once is allowed. Further, if any Wājib cannot be performed without removing the grit, removing it is Wājib in this case even if there is the need of removing it more than one time.” (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 493, vol. 2, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 493, vol. 2)

**Cracking Knuckles**

8. It is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī to crack knuckles during Šalāh. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 493, vol. 2) Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Khātim-ul-Muḥaqiqin Ḥaḍrat ‘Allāmah Ibn-e-‘Abidīn Shāmī has mentioned a narration with the reference of Sunan-e-Ibn-e-Mājah that the beloved and blessed Prophet said, ‘Don’t crack your knuckles during Šalāh.’ (Sunan Ibn Mājah, pp. 514, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 965) Another narration with the reference of ‘Mujtaba’ says that the Holy
Prophet prohibited from cracking knuckles at the time of waiting for Salah. One more narration says that knuckle-cracking was forbidden for the one going for offering Salah. On the basis of the foregoing Aḥādīṣ, the following three rulings were proved:

a) Cracking knuckles during Salah as well as Tawābi’i (connectors of) Salah such as is going for offering Salah or waiting for Salah is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 625, vol. 1)

b) Cracking knuckles unnecessarily when not offering Salah (nor even during Tawābi’i Salah) is Makrūḥ-e-Tanzīḥī.

c) When not offering Salah, cracking knuckles out of a need such as giving rest to fingers is Mubāḥ. (Rad-dul-Muḥtārs, pp. 493-494, vol. 2)

9. Tashbīk, i.e. intermixing the fingers of one hand with those of the other. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 493, vol. 2) The Holy Prophet said, ‘The one proceeding to Masjid should not do Tashbīk i.e. he should not intermix both hands’ fingers with each other, (as) verily, he is in Salah.’ (Jāmi‘ Tirmiẓī, pp. 396, vol. 1, Ḥadīth 386) Tashbīk is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī at the time of waiting for Salah as well as going for offering Salah. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 625, vol. 1, Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 493, vol. 2)

Placing Hand on Back

10. Placing hand on back during Salah is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī. One should not place hand on the back i.e. at the middle of both the sides without a reason even when not offering Salah. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 494, vol. 2) The Holy Prophet said that placing hand on back is the comfort of those who would be in Hell. (Sharḥ-us-Sunnah-lil-Baghawi, pp. 313, vol. 2, Ḥadīth 731) In other words, it is the practice of the Jews who would be in Hell; in reality, there would
be no comfort for those who would be in Hell.” *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 618, vol. 1)*

**Looking Towards the Sky**

11. It is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī to raise the eye-sight towards the sky during Șalāḥ. *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 626, vol. 1)* The beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ said, ‘How are those who raise eyes towards the sky during Șalāḥ; they had better refrain from it or else their eyes will be plucked.’ *(Saḥīh Bukhārī, pp. 265, vol. 1, Ḥadīth 750)*

12. Seeing here and there by turning the face (whether completely or partially) during Șalāḥ is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī. Seeing here and there unnecessarily just by turning eyes without turning face is Makrūḥ-e-Tanzīḥī; and if it is rarely done out of a need, there is no harm. *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 626, vol. 1)*

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind ﷺ said, ‘The mercy of Allāh remains attentive to the Muṣallī unless he sees hither and thither; when the Muṣallī turns his face, His (Allāh’s) mercy also turns.’ *(Sunan Abū Dāwūd, pp. 344, vol. 1, Ḥadīth 909)*


**Looking Towards the Muṣallī**

14. To offer Șalāḥ facing the face of a person is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī. For the other person, it is impermissible and sin to turn face towards the Muṣallī. If someone starts offering Șalāḥ facing the face of a person who was beforehand sitting in that direction, the one starting Șalāḥ will be sinner and will be accused, otherwise, the one turning face towards a Muṣallī will be sinner and will be
accused. \textit{(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 496-497, vol. 2)} All those who look back after the Salām of Jamā’at is performed, facing the face of the Muṣallī offering Ṣalāh just behind them or those who stand facing him and wait for him to perform Salām so that they could go back or those who make announcement, deliver Dars or Speech sitting or standing just in front of the Muṣallī, all should repent.

15. To cover the nose and the mouth during Ṣalāh. \textit{(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 511, vol. 2)} \textit{(Fatāwa-e-'Ālamgīrī, pp. 106, vol. 1)}

16. Clearing throat, i.e. bringing phlegm to the mouth unnecessarily. \textit{(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 511, vol. 2)}

17. Yawning deliberately during Ṣalāh is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī; \textit{(Marāqil Falāḥ, pp. 354)} but if it is spontaneous, there is no harm in it; yet it is Mustaḥab to stifle it. The beloved and blessed Prophet of Allāh ﷺ said, ‘If someone feels the need of yawning during Ṣalāh; he should stifle it as long as possible, because Satan enters the mouth.’ \textit{(Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 1597, ᴨ ᴦ 2995)}

18. To recite the Holy Qurān in the reverse order (for example, reciting Sūraḥ-e-Laḥab in the first Rak’at and Sūraḥ- e-Nasr in the second)

19. Missing a Wājib. For example, going down for Sajdaḥ without standing erect in Qawmaḥ or going for the second Sajdaḥ without straightening the back in Jalsaḥ is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī. \textit{(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 629, vol. 1)} A large number of Muslims seem involved in this sin. Remember! It is Wājib to repeat all such Ṣalāḥs.

20. Reciting the Holy Qurān in any other unit of Ṣalāh except Qiyām. \textit{(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 629, vol. 1)}

21. Completing Qirā-at having bent for Rukû’. \textit{(ibid)}
22. Muqtadī’s bending for Rukū’ or going down for Sajdaḥ etc. or raising head prior to the Imām, all are Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī. (ibid) Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Mālik narrates via Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Abū ᴨuraिरah that the Holy Prophet  said, ‘The one who raises and lowers his head before the Imām does, the hair of his forehead are in the hand of Satan.’ (Muwaṭṭān Imām-e-Mālik, pp. 102, vol. 1, Ḥadīṣ 212) Similarly, Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Abū ᴨuraिरah narrates that the Holy Prophet  said, ‘Does the person raising his head before the Imām not fear that Allāḥ turns his head with the head of a donkey?’ (Ṣaḥīḥ Muḥammad, pp. 228, Ḥadīṣ 427)

Donkey-Resembling Face

Once Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Nawavī went to Damascus to listen to a Ḥadīṣ from a very famous person who used to teach his students keeping his face covered. Imām Nawavī learnt a lot from him for a long time but did not see his face. After a long time, when the Muḥaddiḥ (the famous person) realized that Imām Nawavī was very eager to acquire the knowledge of Ḥadīṣ, one day he unveiled his face. To Imām Nawavī’s utter astonishment, the face of the Muḥaddiḥ was like that of a donkey. The Muḥaddiḥ said, ‘Son! Fear from preceding the Imām during Jamā’at (i.e. lowering head for Rukū’ or raising it from Rukū’ or raising head from Sajdaḥ prior to Imām); when I got to know about this Ḥadīṣ, I considered it Mustab’ad (unauthentic) due to the unreliability of its narrators and preceded the Imām deliberately, which resulted in my face being distorted in this state that you are seeing now (i.e. my face has turned into the face of a donkey). (Bāḥār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 560, vol. 1, Mīrqat-ul-Mafatih, pp. 221, vol. 3)

23. Offering Ṣalāḥ wearing just a trousers or a Taḥband (Sarong) despite having other clothes. (Fatāwa-e-ʿĀlamgīrī, pp. 106, vol. 1)
24. Imam’s prolonging the Salāh for an acquainted person (to value him) is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī; however, if it was aimed at helping him in joining the Salāh, there is no harm in lengthening the Salāh for the amount of time in which Tasbīḥ can be uttered once or twice (*Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī*, pp. 108, vol. 1).

25. Offering Salāh on an illegally seized piece of land, or

26. On someone else’s field that is used for cultivation (*Dur-re-Mukhtār*, pp. 54, vol. 2) or

27. On a ploughed farm, (*ibid*) or

28. Facing a grave (if there is nothing in between the Muṣallī and the grave). (*Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī*, pp. 319, vol. 5)

29. Offering Salāh in disbelievers’ places of worship; even going there is forbidden. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtār*, pp. 53, vol. 2)

30. If a shirt’s buttons were left undone in such a way that exposes the chest, the Salāh will become Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. However, inside the shirt, if there is any other clothe that keeps the chest still covered, the Salāh will become Makrūh-e-Tanzīḥī. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, pp. 630, vol. 1)

**Salāh and Pictures**

31. Offering Salāh wearing such clothes that have the image of an animate being is Makrūh Taḥrīmī. Wearing such a dress is not permissible even when not offering Salāh. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, pp. 627, vol. 1)

32. If the portrait of an animate being is displayed above Muṣallī’s head i.e. at the ceiling, the place of Sajdah, at his front, his right or left side, it is Makrūh-e-Taḥrīmī. If the picture is displayed at the rear side, though it is also Makrūh, yet it is less severe than the previous cases.
If the picture is lying on the floor and Sajdaĥ will not be performed on it, there is no repugnance; if the portrait is of an inanimate object such as river, mountain etc., there is no harm in it.

If the portrait is so tiny that if it is put on the ground and someone sees it standing, the clear shape of facial organs will not be visible, like the portraits of the scene of the Tawāf of Ka’baĥ are so tiny, such portraits are not the cause of repugnance in Šalāĥ. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 627, 628, vol. 1) However, if the face of even single person becomes clearly visible in the picture of Tawāf-crowd, it will remain prohibited.

There is no harm in the pictures in which the body-organs except face such as hand, foot, back, the rear part of face are visible. Similarly, there is no harm in the picture of the face whose eyes, nose, lips etc. have all been erased.

**Thirty-three Makrūĥât-e-Tanzīĥî of Šalāĥ**

Thirty three acts are Makrūĥ-e-Tanzīĥî in Šalāĥ:

1. Despite having other clothes, offering Šalāĥ wearing the labour-dress, (Sharḥ-ul-Wiqāyah, pp. 198, vol. 1) having something in the mouth; if the thing prevents Qirā-at or, because of it, such words are uttered that are not the words of Quran, the Šalāĥ will become invalid. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 496, vol. 2)

2. Offering Šalāĥ with bare-head out of laziness; (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 491, vol. 2) if cap or turban fell from the head during Šalāĥ, it is preferable to pick it up, provided ‘Amal-e-Kašīr is not needed, otherwise, Šalāĥ will become invalid. If there is a need of picking it up again and again, leave it. If not picking up is aimed at attaining Khushū’ and Khudū’ [Humility of body & heart], then not picking up is better. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 491, vol. 2) If someone
is offering Şalâh bare-headed or his cap has fallen, the other person should not place his cap onto his head.

3. In Rukû’ or Sajdaĥ, uttering Tasbîh less than three times unnecessarily. [if time is about to elapse (for Şalâh) or train is about to depart, then it doesn’t matter. If the Imâm has raised his head (from Rukû’ or Sajdaĥ) before the Muqtadî utters Tasbîh thrice, the Muqtadî should follow the Imâm]. (Bahâr-e-Sharî’at, pp. 630, vol. 1)

4. Removing dust or grass from forehead during Şalâh. However, if dust or grass distracts attention from Şalâh, there is no harm in removing it. (‘Alamgīrī, pp. 105 vol. 1)

5. Turning fingers from Qiblah in Sajdaĥ etc. (‘Alamgīrī, pp. 108 etc. vol. 1)

6. Man’s making his thigh touch his belly in Sajdaĥ. (‘Alamgīrī, pp. 109, vol. 1)

7. Replying to Salâm during Şalâh with the gesture of hand or nod of head; (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 497, vol. 2) replying to Salâm verbally will nullify the Şalâh. (‘Alamgīrī, pp. 98, vol. 1)

8. Sitting in cross-legged position during Şalâh without a reason. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 48, vol. 2)

9. Stretching (as one does having woken up from sleep).

10. Deliberately coughing or clearing throat, if there is a natural need of doing so, there is no harm. (Bahâr-e-Sharî’at, pp. 633, vol. 1, ‘Alamgīrī, pp. 107, vol. 1)

11. While going down for Sajdaĥ, placing hands on the ground before placing knees without any reason. (Munya-tul-Muṣallî, pp. 340)

12. Lifting knees before lifting hands without any reason when standing. (ibid)

153
13. Keeping head higher or lower than back in Rukū'. *(ibid, pp. 349)*


15. Leaning against a wall etc. without any reason. *(Ghunyaḥ, 353)*

16. Not placing hands on knees in Rukū’, and

17. Not placing hands on the ground in Sajdaḥ. *(‘Alamgīrī, pp. 109, vol. 1)*

18. Swaying from side to side. [However, Tarāwuḥ, i.e. sometimes applying weight on right foot and sometimes applying weight on left foot, is Sunnah. *(Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad i’d), pp. 389, vol. 7, Bāhār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 634, vol. 1)*] It is Mustaḥab to apply weight on right side when going down for Sajdaḥ and on the left side when standing from Sajdaḥ. *(‘Alamgīrī, pp. 108, vol. 1)*

19. Closing eyes in Ṣalāḥ; however, if closing eyes brings about Khushū’ (humility), it is preferable. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 499, vol. 2)*

20. Offering Ṣalāḥ in front of burning fire. If a fire-torch or a lamp is in front of the Muṣallī, there is no harm. *(‘Alamgīrī, pp. 108, vol. 1)*

21. Offering Ṣalāḥ in front of such a thing that distracts attention from Ṣalāḥ; for instance, ornaments or games etc. *(Bāhār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 636, vol. 1)*


Offering Ṣalāḥ at the following places is also Makrūḥ-e-Tanzīḥī.

23. At a public path.

24. At a rubbish dump

25. In a slaughter house where animals are slaughtered
26. In a stable i.e. the place where horses are kept
27. In a bathroom
28. On a farm (especially where camels are kept)
29. On the roof of a toilet or
30. In a desert without a Sutraḥ (provided there is a possibility of people passing across the front of the Muṣallī). *Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 52, 54, vol. 2* (*Bahār-e-Sharī'at, pp. 636, 637, vol. 1*)

31. Swatting a fly or mosquito with hand without any reason. *('Alamgīrī, pp. 109, vol. 1) (If a louse or mosquito harms the Muṣallī, there is no harm in killing it provided ‘Amal-e-Kašīr is avoided). (Ghunyaĥ, pp. 353, Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 635, vol. 1)*

32. Any such ‘Amal-e-Qalīl that is beneficial for the Muṣallī (rectifies Ṣalāḥ) is permissible, whereas the one that is not beneficial (does not rectify Ṣalāḥ) is Makrūḥ. *('Alamgīrī, pp. 105, vol. 1)*

33. Offering Ṣalāḥ wearing clothes with their stitched-side out; or hanging such clothing over body. *(*Fatāwā-e-Razaviyyaĥ, V7, P358-360, Fatāwā-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat*)

**How is it to Offer Ṣalāḥ wearing a Half Sleeved Shirt?**

Despite having other clothes, offering Ṣalāḥ wearing a half-sleeved shirt is Makrūḥ-e-Tanzīḥī. Ḥaḍrat Ṣadrush-Shari’āḥ, Muftī Muḥammad Amjad ‘Alī A’ẓamī says, ‘Offering Ṣalāḥ wearing a half-sleeved shirt or a vest despite having other clothes is Makrūḥ-e-Tanzīḥī; if there is no other clothe, there is no repugnance.’ *(*Fatāwā-e-Amjadiyyah, pp. 193, vol. 1*)

Muftī-e-A’ẓam Pakistan Ḥaḍrat Qiblaĥ Muftī Waqār-ud-dīn Qādirī Raḍavī says, ‘A half-sleeved shirt is assumed as labour-
clothes (and a person, in labour-clothes, normally hesitates in coming in front of the nobility). Therefore, the one who hesitates to come in front of others in the labour-clothes, his Šalāh will become Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī whereas the one who does not hesitate to do so, his Šalāh will not become Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī. *(Waqār-ul-Fatāwā, vol. 2, pp. 246)*

**The Excellence of Last two Nafl of Ţuĥar**

It is Mustaḥab to offer four Rak’at as a blessed Ḥadiš says, ‘ʿAllāh will render fire Ḥarām for the one regularly offering four (Rak’at) before and four (Rak’at) after Ţuĥar.’ *(Jāmi’ Tirmiţī, pp. 436, vol. 1, Ḥadiš 428)* Commenting on the foregoing Ḥadiš, Imām Ṭaḥţāvī says that such a person would not enter fire at all, his sins would be deleted and ʿAllāh would make the one whose rights he may have violated pleased with him. Or the Ḥadiš implies that ʿAllāh will enable him to perform such deeds which will not lead to punishment. *(Ḥāshiya-tut-Ṭaḥţāvī ala Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 284, vol. 1)* Ḥaḍrat ‘Allāmah Shāmī says, ‘There is a glad-tiding for him (the one offering two Nawāfil of Ţuĥar) that he would die with faith and would not enter the Hell.’ *(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 547, vol. 2)*

Dear Islamic brothers! ᴡᴛᴛ! We offer ten Rak’at of Ţuĥar Šalāh daily; if we offer two more Rak’at Nafl Šalāh at the end, completing twelve Rak’at in connection with the sacred number of twelfth of Rabī’-un-Nūr, it would not take much time. Make the intention of offering two Nafl regularly.

**Imāmat**

There are six pre-conditions of Imāmat for leading those who are not disabled, i.e. leading those who do not have Shar’i disability. The pre-conditions include:
Method of Ṣalāḥ

1. Being a Muslim with correct Islamic beliefs
2. Being an adult
3. Being Sane
4. Being male
5. Being correct in recitation of the Holy Qurān

**Conditions of Following an Imām**

1. Intention
2. Doing Iqṭidā (act of following an Imām) and making its intention at the time of Taḥrīmah. The intention can be made before the Taḥrīmah as well provided no such irrelevant act that separates the intention and Taḥrīmah is done.
3. The Imām as well as Muqtadī’s being in the same place
4. The Ṣalāh of both (the Imām as well as the Muqtadī) has to be the same or Muqtadī’s Ṣalāh has to be inclusive in Imām’s Ṣalāh.
5. According to Muqtadī’s school of thought, Imām’s Ṣalāh’s being valid
6. The Imām as well as Muqtadī’s considering the Ṣalāh valid
7. A woman’s not standing next to a man (Subject to certain conditions).
8. Muqtadī’s not being ahead of the Imām
9. (Muqtadī’s) Being aware of Imām’s Intiqālāt (transitions)
10. Muqtadī’s knowing that the Imām is a resident or a traveller
11. Muqtadī’s participating in performing the units of Ṣalāh
12. Muqtadi’s being equivalent or inferior as compared to Imām in performing units of Ṣalāḥ


The Imām should make the Following

Announcement after Iqāmat

Straighten the Ṣaf (row) by positioning your heels, necks and shoulders in the same alignment. Leaving space between two men is a sin. Making the shoulders touch with others’ is Wājib. Straightening the Ṣaf is Wājib. Unless the front Ṣaf is complete up to its ends, deliberately starting Ṣalāḥ at a rear Ṣaf is the abandonment of a Wājib, Ḥarām and a sin. Do not let minors (aged less than 15 years) stand in the Ṣafs, nor ask them to stand at the corners of the Ṣaf; the Ṣaf for minors should be made at the end. (For detailed information refer to Fatāwā-e-Razaviyyāḥ, vol. 7, pp. 219 to 225, Razā Foundation Lahore)

Jamā’at (Congregational Prayer)

It is Wājib for a sane, adult, free and capable person to attend the primary Jamā’at of the Masjid. The one missing Jamā’at even once without a valid reason is a sinner and deserving of punishment. If he abandons Jamā’at many times, he is a transgressor and unqualified to give evidence and he will be punished severely. If his neighbours remain silent (did not adopt any strategy to reform him) they will also be sinners. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 340, vol. 2, Ghunyah, 508)

Some of the Honourable Scholars say that the one waiting for the Iqāmat staying at home having heard the Aẓān is a sinner and his evidence will not be accepted. (Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 102, vol. 7)
Twenty Valid Reasons for Missing Jamā’at

1. The patient having difficulty in getting to the Masjid.
2. A disabled person
3. The one whose leg has been cut
4. A paralysed person
5. The one who is too old to get to the Masjid.
6. A blind person, even if there is someone who can take the blind person to the Masjid by holding his hand.
7. Heavy rain
8. Too much mud (that is an obstruction for the Mušallī to get to the Masjid).
9. Chilly weather
10. Extreme darkness
11. Tornado
12. Fear of the loss of possessions or food
13. Fear of a creditor and he is not in a position to pay back
14. Fear of an oppressor
15. Intense need of defecating
16. Urinating or
17. Breaking wind
18. Presence of food (with a desire of eating).
19. Fear of the departure of caravan
20. Looking after a patient who will be distressed and confused if the attendant goes to offer Šalāḥ with Jamā’at.
All these are the valid reasons for not attending the Jamā’at. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 347, 349, vol. 2)*

**Fear of Losing Faith at the Time of Death**

It is not allowed at all to miss the primary Jamā’at of Farḍ Șalāḥ held in Masjid on account of attending Ifṭār-dinner, ceremonies, Niyāz (meal served to send Šawāb to the saints) and Na’at-reciting etc. In case of holding the Jamā’at of Tarāwīḥ at home or in a hall or a bungalow, It is Wājib to offer the Farḍ-Rak’at (of ‘Ishā Șalāḥ) with the primary Jamā’at in the Masjid first if there is a Masjid in the vicinity. Those not offering Farḍ Șalāḥ with the primary Jamā’at held in Masjid without a Shar’ī exemption despite having capability should fear. There is an alarming saying of the Holy Prophet, ‘The one liking to meet Allāĥ in the state of being a Muslim tomorrow (the Judgement Day) should regularly offer these five Șalāḥ with Jamā’at at the place where the Aẓān is uttered, for Allāĥ has rendered Sunan-e-Ĥudā as Mashrū’ for your Prophet and Șalāḥ with Jamā’at is also one of the Sunan-e-Ĥudā. If you give up your Prophet’s Sunnah, you will deviate from the right path.’ *(Sahīḥ Muslim, pp. 328, Ḥadīş 654)* The foregoing Ḥadīş indicates that the one offering Șalāḥ with the primary Jamā’at (of the Masjid) regularly will have a good end (die with faith) whereas the one abandoning the primary Jamā’at of the Masjid without a Shar’ī exemption is in the danger of dying in the state of Kufr (disbelief).

Yā Rab of Muṣṭafā! Grant us the privilege of regularly offering five-time daily Șalāḥ with the Takbīr-e-Aulā of the primary Jamā’at in the first Ṣaf of the Masjid.
Nine Madani Pearls about Ṣalāh of Witr

1. Witr Ṣalāh is Wājib.

2. If Witr Ṣalāh is missed, it is mandatory to offer it as Qaḍā.  
   \(\text{(Fatāwā-e-'Ālamgīrī, pp. 111, vol. 1)}\)

3. The time for Witr begins after the offering of the Farḍ of ‘Ishā and remains up to Šubh-e-Šādiq (dawn).  
   \(\text{(Marāqil ḥulāfā’s ḥawāshiya-taḥāwī, P178)}\)

4. The one who can get up at night having slept, it is preferable for him to offer Tahaḥjud (first) and then Witr Ṣalāh in the later part of the night having woken up from sleep.

5. The Witr Ṣalāh consists of three Rak`āt.  \(\text{(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 532, vol. 2)}\)

6. The first Qa’dah is Wājib; recite only Tashaḥhud and then stand up (for the third Rak`at).

7. In the third Rak`at, it is Wājib to utter the Takbīr-e-Qunūt after the Qirā-at.  \(\text{(Baḥār-e-Sharīʿat, pp. 521, vol. 1)}\)

8. Just like Takbīr-e-Tahrīmah, raise the hands up to ears first and then utter \(\text{الله أكبر} \) (for Takbīr-e-Qunūt).

9. Then fold hands and recite Du`ā-e-Qunūt.
O Allāĥ! We seek Your help and we seek forgiveness from You and we have belief in You and we have trust in You and we glorify You and we are grateful to You and we are not ungrateful to You and we abandon and stay away from anyone who disobeys You. Yā Allāĥ! It is only You we worship and for only You we offer Šalāĥ and perform Sajdaĥ and it is You we run towards and we come in attendance to serve You and seek Your mercy and we fear torment from You; indeed Your torment is about to arrest the non-believers.

10. Reciting Durūd Sharīf after Du’ā-e-Qunūt is preferable.

(Baĥār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 655, vol. 1) (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 534, vol. 2)

11. Those who cannot recite Du’ā-e-Qunūt may recite:

(O Allah) Our Lord! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire.
Or they can recite this (Yā Allāh Forgive me). (Ghunya, pp. 418)

12. If someone forgot to recite Du’ā-e-Qunūt and bent for Rukū’, he should not return to Qiyām; instead, he has to do Sajda-e-Saḥw. (‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 111, 128)

13. In case of offering Witr with Jamā’at (as usually offered in Ramaḍān), if the Imām bends for Rukū’ before the Muqtadī finishes Du’ā-e-Qunūt, the Muqtadī should also bend for Rukū’ following the Imām (without completing his Du’ā-e-Qunūt). (‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 111 – Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 540)

Sajda-e-Saḥw

1. If any Wājib act of Ṣalāh is forgetfully missed or any Wājib or Fard act is forgetfully delayed, Sajda-e-Saḥw becomes Wājib. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 655, vol. 2)

2. If the Sajda-e-Saḥw that had become Wājib was not performed, it is now Wājib to repeat the whole Ṣalāh. (ibid)

3. If a Wājib was deliberately missed, Sajda-e-Saḥw would not be sufficient; it is Wājib to repeat Ṣalāh in this case. (ibid)

4. In case of missing such a Wājib that does not pertain to the Wājibāt of Ṣalāh; instead, it pertains to such Wājibāt that are out of Ṣalāh, Sajda-e-Saḥw will not be Wājib. For example, recitation of the Holy Qurān in the reverse order is the abandonment of a Wājib and a sin but it doesn’t pertain to the Wājibāt of Ṣalāh; instead, it pertains to the Wājibāt of the recitation of the Holy Qurān. Therefore, Sajda-e-Saḥw is not needed (but one has to repent). (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 655, vol. 2)
5. Missing a Farḍ results in the invalidation of Ṣalāh and Sajda-e-Sāḥw cannot make up for it; therefore, the Ṣalāh must be offered again. *(ibid, Ghunyah, pp. 455)*

6. Sajda-e-Sāḥw does not become Wājib in case of missing a Sunnah or Mustahabbāt like Ṣanā, Ta’aw-wuţ, Tasmiyāḥ, Āmīn, Takbīrs of Intiqālāt or Tasbīḥāt. Ṣalāh would be valid. *(ibid)* However, repeating such a Ṣalāh is Mustahhab whether the Sunnah etc. was missed forgetfully or deliberately. *(Bahār-e-Shari‘at, pp. 709, vol. 1)*

7. Even if 10 Wājibāt were missed in Ṣalāh, only two Sujūd of Sāḥw are sufficient. *(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 655, Bahār-e-Shari‘at, pp. 710, vol. 1)*

8. In case of forgetting to maintain Ta‘dīl-e-Arkān (e.g. standing erect after Rukū‘ or sitting straight between two Sujūd for the amount of time in which سُبْحَانَ اللَّهُ can once be uttered), Sajda-e-Sāḥw will become Wājib. *(‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 127)*

9. In case of forgetting to recite Du‘ā-e-Qunūt or utter Takbīr-e-Qunūt, Sajda-e-Sāḥw will become Wājib. *(ibid, pp. 128)*

10. If the amount of time in which سُبْحَانَ اللَّهُ can be uttered thrice elapsed during Qirā-at etc. out of thinking, Sajda-e-Sāḥw would become Wājib. *(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 677, vol. 2)*

11. Reciting آلَّم جِبَآتُ even after performing Sajda-e-Sāḥw is Wājib *(‘Alamgīrī, pp. 125, vol. 1)*; perform Salām after reciting آلَّم جِبَآتُ. It is better to recite Durūd Sharif as well in both sittings (i.e. before and after the Sajda-e-Sāḥw).

12. If the Imām did Sāḥw (mistake out of forgetfulness) and performed Sajda-e-Sāḥw on that account, Sajda-e-Sāḥw is Wājib for the Muqtadī as well. *(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 658, vol. 2)*
13. If a Muqtadī did Saḥw during Iqtidā, Sajda-e-Saḥw is not Wājib for him. It is not needed to repeat the Şalāḥ either. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 715, vol. 1)*

**Very Important Ruling**

Many Islamic brothers ruin their Şalāḥ due to unawareness of the following ruling, so read it very carefully.

14. It is not permissible for a Masbūq (the one joining the Jamā’at having missed one or more Rak’at) to perform Salām with the Imām; if he does so deliberately, his Şalāḥ will become invalid. If he immediately performs Salām with the Imām without any pause out of forgetfulness, though there is no harm in doing so, it is a very rare case. If he performs Salām forgetfully even a moment after the Imām’s Salām, he has to stand up, complete his remaining Şalāḥ and perform Sajda-e-Saḥw at the end. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 713, vol. 1, Fatāwā-e-Razaviyyah, pp. 238, vol. 7, Durr-e-Mukhtār, pp. 659, vol. 2)*

15. If the Imām had already done Saḥw before the Masbūq joined the Jamā’at, the Masbūq still has to perform Sajda-e-Saḥw with the Imām. If he did not perform Sajda-e-Saḥw with the Imām and stands up to offer his remaining Şalāḥ, he has to perform Sajda-e-Saḥw at the end. If the Masbūq also did Saḥw while offering his missed Rak’at, only last two Sujūd of Saḥw will be sufficient for the Saḥw of the Imām as well as that of the Masbūq. *(‘Alamgūrī, vol. 1, pp. 128, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 659, vol. 2)*

16. In case of reciting *Allahumma صلِّ علی موسَیْعُم* after Tashahhud in the first Qa’dah, Sajda-e-Saḥw will become Wājib, not because of the recitation of Durūd Sharīf, but because of delay in the Qiyām of the third Rak’at; therefore, if someone remained silent for the same

**A Parable**

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Abū Ḥanīfah beheld the Exalted Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم in dream. The Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم asked him, “Why did you declare Sajda-e-Sahw Wājib for the reciter of Durūd Sharīf?” He صلى الله عليه وسلم humbly replied, “(I did so) because he recited it forgetfully (in the state of heedlessness).” The blessed Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم liked this answer. *(ibid)*

17. In case of missing any part of Tashahhud in any Qa’dah (sitting), Sajda-e-Sahw will become Wājib whether the Ṣalah is Nafl or Farḍ. *(‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 127)*

**Method of Sajda-e-Sahw**

Recite أَلْقَبَيْكَ (reciting Durūd Sharīf after أَلْقَبَيْكَ is preferable), perform Salām turning head towards the right side and perform two Sujūd. Then, recite أَلْقَبَيْكَ, Durūd Sharīf and Du‘ā, and perform Salām (towards both the sides).

**If Sajda-e-Sahw is Missed, Then...?**

If someone was to perform Sajda-e-Sahw but he performs Salām forgetfully (without performing Sajda-e-Sahw), he can perform Sajda-e-Sahw as long as he has not exited the Masjid. In case of being in a ground, he can perform Sajda-e-Sahw as long as he has not got out of Ṣaf’s or has not passed ahead of the place of Sajdaḥ. (*Durr-e-Mukhtar, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 674*) However, if any act that negates the Binā (rejoining, resumption) of Ṣalah (e.g. speaking) and invalidates the Ṣalah.
is found after the Salām, Sajda-e-Sāhw can no longer be performed. (‘Alamgīrī, pp. 125, vol. 1, Rad-dul-Muhtar, vol. 2, pp. 654)

**Sajda-e-Tilāwat and Satan’s Trouble**

The Holy Prophet ﷺ said, “Whenever someone recites an Āyāh of Sajdah and performs Sajdah, Satan moves away and says weeping, “I’m doomed! The son of Adam was commanded to perform Sajdah which he did; there is Heaven for him; I was (also) commanded but I refused; there is Hell for me.” (Sahih Muslim, pp. 56, Hadiš 81)

**Every Desire will be Fulfilled**

For the accomplishment of a desire, if someone recites all fourteen Āyāhs of Sajdah and performs Sujūd, Allāh ﷺ will fulfil his desire. One can recite each Āyāh and perform its Sajdah separately or recite all fourteen Ayāhs together and perform fourteen Sujūd at the end. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, pp. 719, vol. 2, Ghunyaḥ, pp. 507 & others)

**Eight Madani Pearls Regarding Sajda-e-Tilāwat**

1. Sajda-e-Tilāwat becomes Wājib on reciting or listening to an Āyāh of Sajdah. In case of reciting an Āyāh of Sajdah, Sajda-e-Tilāwat will become Wājib if the voice of the reciter is loud enough for him to hear provided there is no obstruction in his listening. Deliberate hearing is not necessary for the hearer; Sajdah will become Wājib even if he hears unintentionally. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 728, vol. 1, ‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 132)

2. Sajdah will become Wājib in case of reading or hearing even the translation of an Āyāh (of Sajdah) in any language regardless of whether or not the hearer comprehended that it was the translation of an Āyāh of Sajdah. However, if he was unaware, it is necessary
that he may have been told that it was the translation of an Āyāh of Sajdaĥ. If the Āyāh of Sajdaĥ was recited, it is not necessary to tell the listener that it is the Āyāh of Sajdaĥ. (‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 133)

3. While the recitation of the complete Āyāh is necessary for Sajda-e-Tilāwat to become Wājib, according to some scholars of the later age, it will become Wājib even if just the root-word of Sajdaĥ (سجد) along with its preceding or succeeding word is recited; therefore, it is safer to perform Sajda-e-Tilāwat in both cases. (Fatāwā-e-Razavīyyah, vol. 8, pp. 229-233)

4. In case of reciting an Āyāh of Sajdaĥ when not offering Şalāh, although it is not Wājib to perform immediate Sajdaĥ, delaying the Sajdaĥ is Makrūh-e-Tanzīhī provided the reciter has Wuḍū. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 703, vol. 2)

5. In case of reciting an Āyāh of Sajdaĥ in Şalāh, it is Wājib to perform Sajdaĥ instantly. If the Muṣallī delayed the Sajdaĥ (i.e. if he recited more than three Ayaĥs) he would be a sinner, and as long as he is in Şalāh or has not done any such act contrary to Şalāh after the Salām, he should perform Sajda-e-Tilāwat and then Sajdaĥ-e-Saĥw subsequently. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 2, pp. 704)

**Beware! Be Alert!**

6. Even if someone is not participating in Tarāwīĥ or Shabīnāh in Ramaḍān or he is offering his own Şalāh individually, Sajda-e-Tilāwat will still become Wājib for him in case of listening to an Āyāh of Sajdaĥ (recited during Tarāwīĥ or Shabīnāh). Similarly, Sajda-e-Tilāwat will become Wājib in case of listening to an Āyāh of Sajdaĥ even from a disbeliever or a minor. Furthermore, having become adult, if someone has not yet performed Sajdaĥs despite
hearing Ayahs of Sajdah, he has to make a conservative calculation on safer side as to how many Sajdahs he may not have performed to date and then perform Sajdahs accordingly in the state of Wuḍū.

Method of Sajda-e-Tilāwat

7. Go down for Sajdah uttering  الله أکبر (in Sajdah) at least thrice. Then, stand up uttering الله أکبر. Uttering الله أکبر while going down for Sajdah as well as standing from Sajdah is a Sunnah whereas both Qiyāms, i.e. going down for Sajdah from standing position and standing from Sajdah are Mustahab. (Bahār-e-Sharī`at, pp. 731, vol. 1)

8. Sajda-e-Tilāwat does not require raising hands at the time of uttering الله أکبر. Similarly, neither Tashahhud is recited nor Salām is performed for Sajda-e-Tilāwat. (Tanvīr-ul-Abyār, vol. 2, pp. 700)

Sajda-e-Shukr

It is desirable to perform Sajda-e-Shukr on getting any favour such as birth of a baby, attainment of wealth, turning up of a lost thing, curing of a patient, returning of a traveller and the like. Its method is exactly the same as that of Sajda-e-Tilāwat. (‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 136, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 720, vol. 2)

Likewise, it is an act of Šawāb to perform Sajda-e-Shukr on hearing any good news or getting any favour such as the confirmation of visa to Madīnah, someone’s becoming prepared to travel with Dawat-e-Islami’s Madani Qāfilah as a result of your successful individual effort, beholding a practising Sunnī scholar, having a blessed dream, a religious student’s passing an exam, getting rid of a calamity, the death of an enemy of Islam etc.
Passing across the front of a Muṣallī is a Grave Sin

1. The beloved and blessed Prophet صل الله عليه وسلم said, “If any one knew what (harm) lies in passing across the front of his brother offering Šalāh, he would stand for 100 years rather than taking that single step.” (Sunan ibn-e-Mājah, vol. 1, pp. 506, Ḥadīth 946)

2. Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Mālik رضي الله عنه narrates that Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ka‘b-ul-Aḥbār رضي الله عنه said, “If the person passing across the front of Muṣallī knew what sin lies in this, he would prefer subsidence into the earth rather than passing.” (Muwaṭṭan Imām Mālik, vol. 1, pp. 154, Ḥadīth 371)

Though the one passing across the front of Muṣallī is a sinner, it does not have any effect on the Šalāh of that Muṣallī. (Fatāwā-e-Razavīyyah, vol. 7, pp. 254)

Fifteen Rulings about Passing across the front of a Muṣallī

1. In a ground or a big Masjid, it is impermissible to pass through from the place of feet of Muṣallī to Mawḍa’-e-Sujūd. Mawḍa’-e-Sujūd means the area up to which sight spreads when eye sight is fixed at the spot of Sajdah in the state of Qiyām. It is not permissible to pass through from the place of feet (of Muṣallī) up to Mawḍa’-e-Sujūd. (‘Alamgīrī, pp. 104, vol. 1, Dur-re-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 479) An approximate distance of Mawḍa’-e-Sujūd is three yards from feet (towards Qiblāḥ). In other words, the distance of three yards from feet is the area up to which sight spreads and therefore, in a ground, there is no harm in passing beyond this distance. (Qānūn-e-Sharī’at, Part. 1, pp. 114)

2. In a small Masjid or home, if there is no Sutraḥ in front of Muṣallī, it is not permissible to pass through from the place of his feet up to the wall towards Qiblāḥ. (‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 104)
3. If there is a Sutraḥ in front of Muṣallī, there is no harm in passing beyond the Sutraḥ. *(ibid)*

4. The height of Sutraḥ should at least be equal to that of a half arm (almost a half yard) and the thickness of Sutraḥ should at least be equal to that of a finger. *(Dur-re-Mukhtar, pp. 484, vol. 2)*

5. Imām’s Sutraḥ is the Sutraḥ for the Muqtadī as well. In other words, if there is a Sutraḥ in front of the Imām and somebody passes across the front of the Muqtadī, the passing person will not be a sinner. *(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 487)*

6. A tree, man or animal can serve as a Sutraḥ. *(Ghunyaḥ, pp. 367)*

7. If a man serves as a Sutraḥ, it is necessary that his back faces the front of Muṣallī. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 616, vol. 1)* (if somebody faces the face of Muṣallī, he will be accused, there is no blame on Muṣallī in this case. Therefore, an Imām has also to be careful while turning round and looking back having performed the Salām; if the Imām faces the front of the one offering his remaining Ṣalāḥ, he will be a sinner.)

8. If a person is passing across the front of Muṣallī and another person passes along with him at the same pace using him as Sutraḥ, the first person will be a sinner and he will automatically become Sutraḥ for the second person. *(ʿAlamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 104)*

9. During Ṣalāḥ with Jamāʿat, if someone starts offering Ṣalāḥ at a rear Ṣaf in spite of vacancy at the Ṣaf ahead, the newcomer can go ahead crossing above the neck of the person offering Ṣalāḥ at the rear Ṣaf, as he himself lost his dignity. *(Dur-re-Mukhtar, pp. 483, vol. 2)*

10. If someone is offering Ṣalāḥ at so high place that the body-parts of the passing person are not in front of Muṣallī, the passing person is not a sinner. *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 615, vol. 1)*
Laws of Ṣalāḥ

11. If two persons want to pass across the front of Muṣallā, there is a particular method for doing so. One of them should stand making his back face the front of Muṣallā, now the other person should pass using the standing person as a Sutraḥ. Then, the other who has already passed should stand behind the back of the standing person in the position that his back faces the front of Muṣallā. Now, the first person should pass and the other person should return to the side where he had come from. (‘Alamgīrī, pp. 104, vol. 1, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 483, vol. 2)

12. If a person is about to pass across the front of Muṣallā, the Muṣallā is allowed to prevent him from passing by uttering الله سَبِّحَ اللَّهُ, or doing Qirā-at loudly or with the gesture of hand, head or eye but more than these acts is not allowed; for example, grabbing and jerking the clothes or beating is not allowed and, in case of ‘Amale-e-Kašīr, his Šalāḥ will become invalid. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 485)

13. Doing both, Tasbīḥ and gesture simultaneously, is Makrūḥ. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 486)

14. If a person passes across the front of a woman (offering Šalāḥ), she should prevent by Taṣfīq i.e. hitting the back of her left hand with the fingers of her right hand. If a man did Taṣfīq and a woman uttered Tasbīḥ, the Šalāḥ would not become invalid, but it is in contradiction with Sunnah. (ibid)

15. The one doing Ṭawāf is allowed to pass across the front of Muṣallā. (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 482)
Please read this booklet completely. You will realize its benefits,

Excellence of ِسَلَاتُ ‘أَلَّا نَبِي

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘When the day of Thursday comes, Allah sends angels who have papers made of silver and pens made of gold. They write [the name of] one who recites ِسَلَاتُ on me in abundance on the day of Thursday and the night of Friday.’

(Tārikh Damishq li Ibn ʿAsākir, vol. 47, pp. 142)

And when you travel in the land, it is no sin for you to shorten some of your (obligatory) prayers; if you fear that disbelievers may cause you harm; undoubtedly the disbelievers are open enemies to you.

[Kanz-ul-ʿĪmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 5, Sūrah An-Nisā, verse 101)

* According to Ḥanafi Jurisprudence
Laws of Şalah

Şadr-ul-Afādil, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Sayyid Muhammad Na’īmuddin Murādābādī has stated: Fear of [harm from] non-Muslims is not a condition to do Qaşr (i.e. shortening Şalah). Sayyidunā Ya’lā Bin Umayyah asked Sayyidunā ‘Umar Fārūq-e-A’żam, ‘We are living in peace, then why do we do Qaşr [i.e. shorten our Şalah]?’ He replied, ‘I also wondered about it, and humbly asked the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صلى الله تعالى ﷺ the same question. The Revered and Renowned Prophet صلى الله تعالى ﷺ replied, ‘This is a Şadaqāh for you from Allah عزّ وجلّ, so accept His Şadaqāh.’ (Şahiḥ Muslim, pp. 347, Ḥadīth 686; Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān)

Umm-ul-Mu’minin Sayyidatunā ‘Āishah Siddiqah رضي الله عنها has narrated, ‘[At first] two Rak’āt of Şalah were declared Farḍ. After the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صلى الله تعالى ﷺ migrated, four [Rak’āt] were declared Farḍ but the Şalah during a journey was left in the initial state [with two Rak’āt of Farḍ].’ (Şahiḥ Bukhārī, vol. 2, pp. 604, Ḥadīth 3935)

Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنها has narrated that the Noble Prophet صلى الله تعالى ﷺ declared two Rak’āt obligatory for the Şalah offered during a journey saying that it is complete [Şalah], not incomplete. That is, even though apparently two Rak’āt were reduced but two Rak’āt are equal to four Rak’āt in terms of reward.

(Sunan Ibn Mājaḥ, vol. 2, pp. 59, Ḥadīth 1194)

صلّوا على الحبيب صلى الله تعالى علیه مُحَمَّد

Distance of Shar‘i journey

By Shar‘аh, a traveller is the person who has left his place of residence, i.e. city or village, with the intention of travelling 57½ miles (i.e. approximately 92 kilometres). (Derived from: Fatāwā Razawiyyah, vol. 8, pp. 243; Bahār-e-Shar‘i’at, vol. 1, pp. 740, 741)
When does one become a traveller?

The mere intention of travelling does not render a person traveller. In fact, the rulings of a Shar’i traveller will apply after he has travelled beyond the populated areas of his town, i.e. his village or city. For a city-dweller to travel beyond the populated suburbs adjacent to his city is also essential. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-ul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 722)*

Meaning of ‘travelling beyond the populated areas’

To ‘travel beyond the populated areas’ means that one has travelled past the populated areas along the route of one’s intended travel, even if the populated areas have not ended in the direction parallel to it. *(Ghunyah, pp. 536)*

Definition of ‘surroundings’ of a city

To become a Shar’i traveller, it is not necessary for a city-dweller to travel beyond the village adjacent to the outskirts of his city. Similarly, it is also not necessary for him to cross the orchards adjacent to the outskirts of the city, even if the caretakers and workers of those orchards live in them. *(Rad-ul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 722)*

Outside the outskirts of the city, if certain places are dedicated for particular activities of city-dwellers like a graveyard, a racecourse and a dumping ground and they are adjacent to the city, then it is necessary to cross them. If there is some distance between these places and the city, then it is not necessary to cross them. *(ibid)*

The condition for becoming a traveller

In order to become a Shar’i traveller, the travelling person must have the intention of travelling the distance of three days (i.e. approximately 92
km), from the place of his departure. If he departs with the intention of travelling for a distance of two days (that is less than 92 km), and upon reaching there, intends to travel to another place which is also at a distance of less than three-days-distance (i.e. less than 92 km) he is still not a traveller. Even if he travelled throughout the world in this manner, he would not be deemed to be a Shar’ī traveller.

\((\text{Ghunyaḩ; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 722, 724})\)

It is also a condition that the travelling person intends to travel the distance of three days [i.e. approximately 92 km] consecutively. If he has such an intention that he will do some chore after he has travelled the distance of two days, and thereafter he will travel the distance of one more day, this is not the intention of consecutively travelling the distance of three days [i.e. approximately 92 km]. Therefore, he would not be deemed to be a traveller. \((\text{Bahār-e-Sharīʿat, vol. 1, pp. 743})\)

**Types of hometown**

There are two types of Waṭan (hometown):

1. Original hometown [Waṭan-e-Ašli] is the town or city where a person was born or where his family members live or where he has settled with no intention of leaving.

2. Temporary hometown [Waṭan-e-Iqāmat] is the place where a traveller intends to stay for fifteen days or more. \((\text{‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 142})\)

**Cases of temporary hometown [Waṭan-e-Iqāmat] being nullified**

One temporary hometown [Waṭan-e-Iqāmat] nullifies the other. That is to say, if a person stayed at a town or city for fifteen days or more
and then went to another town with the intention of staying there for the next fifteen days or more, then the first town would no longer remain his temporary hometown regardless of whether or not there is a distance of three days (i.e. approximately 92 km) between the two towns.

Similarly, if a person returns to his original hometown [Waṭan-e-Aṣli] or sets off a three-days-distance journey, the temporary hometown [Waṭan-e-Iqāmat] will be nullified.


**Two routes for a journey**

If there are two routes to a particular destination – one is three-days-distance [i.e. approximately 92 km] long while the other is shorter, then the route one takes will be the determining factor. If one takes the shorter route, then he is not a traveller but if he took the longer route, then he would be a traveller even though he had no genuine reason to take the longer route.


**How long does a traveller remain a traveller?**

A traveller remains a traveller unless he returns to his village or city, or makes the intention of staying in any populated area for complete fifteen days. This ruling will apply when he has travelled complete three-days-distance (that is approximately 92 km). Hence if he intends to return before covering the distance of three days (that is approximately 92 km), he is no longer a traveller even if he is in a jungle.

Ruling on impermissible journey

Whether the journey is aimed at doing anything permissible or impermissible, the rulings of a traveller will apply. (‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 139)

Employer and employee travelling together

If an employee earning salary on a monthly or annual basis travels with his employer, then he is a follower of his employer. An obedient son is a follower of his father and a student whose teacher provides him with food is a follower of his teacher. The intention of the leader will be deemed to be the intention of the follower. Therefore, the follower should ask the leader about his intention and act as per his reply [i.e. if his leader is a traveller, the follower will also offer shortened Ṣalāḥ]. If the leader did not give any reply, then the follower must see whether his leader is a traveller or a resident. If the leader is a traveller, then the follower should also consider himself as a traveller and if the leader is a resident, the follower should also consider himself as a resident.

If it is not known whether the leader is a traveller or a resident then the follower must do Qaṣr [offer shortened Ṣalāḥ] after he has travelled a distance of three days (i.e. approximately 92 km). Before covering three-days-distance [approximately 92 km] he must offer normal Ṣalāḥ [with the complete number of Rakʿāt]. If he did not get the chance of asking his leader, then the same previously mentioned ruling of ‘asking but not receiving any reply’ will apply.

(Derived from: Bahār-e-Shariʿat, vol. 1, pp. 745, 746)

Once I have finished my work I will return!

If a traveller stays somewhere for a few days or even thirteen to fourteen days with the intention of doing some piece of work or waiting for his relatives or returning after doing his work, he will be deemed to be a
traveller and will offer shortened Ṣalāḥ even if many years pass in this condition because he has the intention of staying there for less than fifteen days. (ibid, pp. 747, ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 139)

The rulings for woman’s journey

It is not permissible for a woman to travel the distance of three days (approximately 92 km) or more, without a Māḥram. She cannot also travel with a minor or a partially insane person. During the journey, she must be accompanied by an adult Māḥram or her husband. ('Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 142)

If accompanied by a (reliable) Māḥram adolescent boy (who is near the age of puberty), a woman can travel. An adolescent boy close to puberty is deemed to be an adult. The [accompanying] Māḥram must not be one who unnecessarily takes risks. Likewise, he must neither be a severe transgressor nor a vulnerable person. (Bāḥār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 752, 1044, 1045)

Woman’s parental home and in-laws’ home

If a married woman resides in the house of her in-laws, then her parents’ home is no longer her original hometown [Waṭān-e-Ašlī]. That is, if her in-laws’ house is situated at a distance of three days (i.e. approximately 92 km) from her parents’ home and she comes to her parents’ home without making the intention of staying there for fifteen days, she must offer shortened Ṣalāḥ.

After marriage, if she has not abandoned the home of her parents and just visits her in-laws’ home temporarily, then her journey will come to an end as soon as she returns to her parents’ home. Now, she must offer normal Ṣalāḥ [with the complete number of Rak’āt without shortening it]. (ibid, pp. 751)
Ruling for those staying in an Arab country on visa

Nowadays, many people along with their families migrate to other countries for business etc. They get the visa for a fixed period of time (for example, in U.A.E. a residential visa is issued for a maximum period of three years). This is a temporary visa and must be renewed after every three years by paying a fixed amount of money. Since this visa is issued for a limited period of time, the intention of staying there permanently [and making it an original hometown] is not valid even though one resides there with his family for one hundred years in this situation. U.A.E. cannot be his original hometown [Waṭan-e-Ašli] in this case. Whenever he returns from a journey, he will have to make the intention of staying [for the next fifteen or more days]. For example, a person living in Dubai travels – with a Sunnah-Inspiring Madanī Qāfīlah of Dawat-e-Islami with the devotees of Prophet – to Abu Dhabi, the U.A.E capital, which is approximately 150 km away. Upon his return, if he wants to stay in Dubai, he will have to make the intention of staying for the next fifteen days or more otherwise the rulings of a traveller will apply for him. However, if it is apparent from his circumstances and condition that he will be spending fifteen or more days in Dubai, then he has become a resident.

If he does such type of business which involves Sharī'-travel from time to time and hence is unable to live in Dubai for complete fifteen days and nights, he will remain a traveller and will have to offer shortened Šalāḥ although he pays visits to his family in Dubai for several years in this way. Those supplying goods to far-flung areas outside their cities, visiting different cities and countries and drivers [for transportation companies] must keep these rulings in mind.
An essential ruling for the visitor of Madīnāḥ

If a person has made the intention of staying (for fifteen days or more) but his circumstances indicate that he would not be able to stay for fifteen days then his intention is not valid. For example, a person travels [92 km or more] to perform Hajj and makes the intention of staying in Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ for the next fifteen days despite the fact that the month of Žul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām has commenced. This intention of his will not count since he has intended to perform Hajj and will certainly go to Minā and ‘Arafāt on the 8th and 9th of Žul-Ḥijja-til-Ḥarām respectively in order to perform the rites of Hajj. Therefore, he will not be able to stay for fifteen (consecutive) days in the blessed city of Makkaḥ. However, if he makes the intention of staying in Makkaḥ after he has returned from Minā, then his intention will be valid provided he could really stay in Makkaḥ for the next fifteen days or more. If it is quite likely that he will depart within fifteen days for Madīnāḥ or his own country, then he will still remain a traveller.


Over-staying for Hajj after expiry of ‘Umrah visa

Those having the intention of staying illegally for Hajj after reaching Makkaḥ or Madīnāḥ on ‘Umrah visas or those residing in any country of the world after the expiry of their visas will be considered residents until they live in the city or village in which they were living as resident at the time of the expiry of their visas. Even if they live there for decades they will still remain residents. However, if they travel from that city or village with the intention of covering the distance of 92 km or more even once, they will become traveller as soon as they leave the populated areas of their city or village, nullifying their intention to stay [for fifteen days or more].

www.dawateislami.net
For example, someone went to Makka-tul-Mukarramaĥ from Pakistan on an ‘Umraĥ visa and was residing in Makka-tul-Mukarramaĥ as a resident at the time of the expiry of his visa, the rulings of a resident will apply for him in this case. Say he went to Madīna-tul-Munawwarah later on, he would become and remain a traveller even if he lives there for decades illegally. If he returns to Makka-tul-Mukarramaĥ, he will still remain a traveller and will have to offer shortened Şalâĥ. However, if he gets his visa renewed, he can make the intention of staying [for the next fifteen days or more].

Remember! If the violation of a law leads to humiliation, bribery and lying etc., then it is not permissible to violate it. My master, ‘Alâ Ḥaḍrat, Imam-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, ‘Allâmaḥ Maulâna, Ash-Shâĥ Imâm Aḥmad Razâ Khân has stated: Among Mubah [permissible] acts, some are considered to be crimes from a legal point of view. Committing them (i.e. violating those laws) amounts to presenting oneself to be punished and disgraced, which is impermissible.

(Derived from: Fatâwâ Razawiyyah, vol. 17, pp. 370)

Therefore, staying in any country or for Hajj without a visa is not permissible. To declare this illegal stay for Hajj as a bounty of Allah and benevolence of His Prophet is a sheer folly.

Qaşr [shortening Şalâĥ] is Wâjib

It is Wâjib for a traveller to do Qaşr in Şalâĥ [offer shortened Şalâĥ]. That is, the four Rak’āt Farḍ Şalâĥ [like Zuhr, ‘Aşr and ‘Ishâ] must be reduced to two Rak’āt. For a traveller, these two Rak’āt are complete Şalâĥ. If he offered four Rak’āt intentionally and sat for Qa’dâh after the second Rak’at, then his Farḍ would get offered and the last two Rak’āt would be considered as Nafl but he would be a sinner, deserving hellfire because a Wâjib would get missed. Therefore, he must repent of it.
If he did not sit for Qa’dah after the second Rak’at, then his Farḍ would not get offered and all four Rak’āt would be deemed as Nafl. However, if he made the intention of residing [for the next fifteen days] before he performed the Sajdah of the third Rak’at, his Farḍ would be valid, but he would have to repeat the Qiyām and Rukū’ of the third Rak’at. And if he made this intention during the Sajdah of the third Rak’at, then his Farḍ would become invalid. Similarly, if he did not do Qirā’at in any of or both of the first two Rak’āt, his alāĥ would be invalid.

(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 743; ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 139)

Rulings on Şalâh started with intention of four Rak’āt instead of Qaṣr

If a traveller made the intention of offering four Rak’āt Farḍ Şalâh instead of Qaṣr [shortened Şalâh] by mistake but realized it during the Şalâh and offered Salâm after two Rak’āt, his Şalâh would be valid. Similarly, if a resident made the intention of offering two Rak’āt of Farḍ instead of four but completed four Rak’āt and offered Salâm afterwards, his Şalâh would be valid.

The honourable scholars of Islamic jurisprudence have stated:
It is not necessary to specify the number of Rak’āt when making the intention of Şalâh as it is implicit. Hence, a mistake in the specification of the number of Rak’āt during the intention does not affect Şalâh.

(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 120)

Travelling Imām and resident Muqtadī (follower)

[When offering Şalâh with Jamā’at] it is also an essential requirement for the follower to know whether the Imām is a traveller or a resident so that his act of following the Imām in Şalâh can be valid. It does not matter whether the follower knows it at the time of the commencement
of Ṣalāḥ or afterwards. Therefore, the Imām should announce that he is a traveller before he starts leading the Ṣalāḥ. If he did not make the announcement at the beginning of Ṣalāḥ, he should do afterwards in these words: ‘I am a traveller. All resident Islamic brothers should complete their Ṣalāḥ’ [i.e. offer complete four Rak’āt]. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 735)

If he has already announced at the beginning, even then he should announce that he is a traveller after the Ṣalāḥ so that those who were not present at the beginning of Ṣalāḥ will also come to know about it. If it is obvious that the Imām is a traveller then post-Ṣalāḥ announcement is only Mustaḥlab. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 749)

Resident follower and remaining two Rak’āt

When completing their remaining Ṣalāḥ after the Imām who is a traveller has offered the Salām of shortened Ṣalāḥ, the followers should stand silent in the third and fourth Rak’āt of Farḍ for as long as it normally takes to recite Sūrah Al-Fātihah instead of reciting it.

(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 735; Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, part 1, pp. 748)

Are travellers exempted from offering Sunnah Ṣalāḥ?

During the journey, Sunnah Ṣalāḥ are not shortened but rather will be offered completely. If the traveller is in the state of fear or anxiety, he is exempted from offering Sunnah Ṣalāḥ but he is required to offer it when in peace. (‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 139)

 صلى الله تعالى علی محَمَّد
In connection with five letters of ‘Ṣalāḥ’, five Madani pearls about offering Nafl Ṣalāḥ on a moving conveyance

1. [For a traveller who has travelled] outside the city, (‘outside the city’ refers to the place from where Qaṣr becomes Wājib for a traveller), one can offer Nafl Ṣalāḥ while riding a conveyance (e.g. a moving car, bus, or van. In this condition, facing the direction of Qiblaḥ is not a pre-condition) and the traveller must face the direction towards which the conveyance is moving. If he does not face this direction, then the Ṣalāḥ will not be permissible. Facing the Qiblaḥ is not a condition even at the time of the beginning of Ṣalāḥ. He is required to face the direction towards which the conveyance is moving, and to perform Rukū’ and Sujūd by gestures. (It is also necessary that) the motion for Sajdaḥ should be lower than that of the Rukū’ (i.e. one has to bend more for Sajdaḥ than for Rukū’). (Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 588; Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 671)

2. If there is enough space on a conveyance like a moving train etc., then one will have to offer Nafl Ṣalāḥ while facing the Qiblaḥ as usual.

3. After a villager has been out of his village, he can offer Nafl Ṣalāḥ on the conveyance. (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 2, pp. 588)

4. If one began Ṣalāḥ outside the city, in a conveyance, but entered the city while still offering Ṣalāḥ, he could complete his Ṣalāḥ until he reaches his house. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 2, pp. 589)

5. In a moving vehicle, without a Shar‘ī exemption, one cannot offer any Farḍ, Sunnah of Fajr, and Wājib Ṣalāḥ and cannot also perform the Sajdaḥ of recitation provided the verse of Sajdaḥ was recited on the ground. The Wājib Ṣalāḥ includes the Witr, the vowed
Ruling on the Šalāh in which a traveller stands up to offer third Rak’at

If a traveller starts the third Rak’at in his Qaṣr Šalāh then there are two possibilities:

1. If he has already sat for the Qa’dah Akhīrah (i.e., final sitting) [after the second Rak’at] for as long as it takes to recite the Tashahhud, he must revert to the Qa’dah position provided he has not yet offered the Sajdah of the third Rak’at. He is then required to perform Sajdah Saḥw and Salām [to finish his Šalāh]. And if he did not revert and offered Salām while standing, even then his Šalāh would be valid, but a Sunnah would get missed.

   If he has offered Sajdah of the third Rak’at then he must add another Rak’at [to make it four] and finish it after performing Sajdah Saḥw. In this case, the last two Rak’āt will be regarded as Nafl.

2. If he has stood up without sitting for the Qa’dah Akhīrah [after the second Rak’at] then as long as he has not offered the Sajdah of the third Rak’at, he must revert to the Qa’dah, perform Sajdah Saḥw and then offer Salām.
If he has offered the Sajda of the third Rak’at [without sitting in Qa’dah after the second Rak’at, then his] Farḍ will become invalid. Now, he should add another Rak’at [to make it four] and offer Sajda Saḥw and complete his Ṣalāh. All these four Rak’āt will be regarded as Nafl. (Offering two Rak’āt of Farḍ still remains an obligation for him).

Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ and the journey

The Ṣalāḥ missed in the state of being a resident will have to be offered as Qaḍā with complete number of Rak’āt without being shortened even during a journey. Likewise, the Ṣalāḥ missed during a journey [as a traveller] will have to be offered as Qaḍā with Qaṣr (i.e., shortening) even after becoming a resident.

صلُوا عَلَى الْحُبَيْبِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْهِ َحَمَّدً
Drops of Mercy Fell on Me As Well

An Islamic brother of Korangi, Bāb-ul-Madina Karachi (approx. 22 years old) makes the following statement:

Unfortunately! I had indulged in many evils such as missing Ṣalāh, watching film and dramas, fashion and company of wicked friends. I was a spoilt youngster whose precious life was passing in sins. The crescent of Ramaḍān (1426 A.H.) appeared and the rain of Allah’s mercy began to shower. Some drops of mercy showered on me as well and I performed collective I’tikāf during the last ten days of Ramadan in the Karimia Qadiriyyah Masjid of Korangi, Bāb-ul-Madina Karachi.

The prolonged dark night of my life’s autumn began to turn into the bright morning of the spring. Participation in the collective I’tikaf changed my life-style altogether; I not only repented of all the sins, began to offer Ṣalāh, grew beard, began to wear the turban but I also travelled with a 30 days Sunnah-inspiring Madani Qafila of Dawat-e-Islami, the international non-political religious movement of the Quran and Sunnah in the company of the Prophet’s lovers in order to learn sunnah.

At this moment in time, I am carrying out the Madani work of Dawat-e-Islami as a Zeli Qafila Zimmadār in a Masjid.

﷽ صلى الله عليه وسلم
Method of Missed Ṣalāḥ*

Please read this booklet in its entirety. You will realize its benefits.

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind said, “Reciting Durūd upon me is refulgence on the bridge of Ṣirāṭ. The one reciting Durūd upon me eighty times on Friday, his eighty years’ sins will be forgiven.” (Al-Jami’us-Sagir, pp. 320, Hadis 5191)

 صلى الله تعالى على محترم

The 4th and 5th verses of Sūrah Mā’ūn (Section 30) warn as under:

فَوَيَلِيَ الْمُصْلِحِينَ ۗ الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنْ صَلاةِ ۜيَهِيمَ سَاهُونَ

So woe to those performers of Ṣalāḥ. Who are neglectful of their Ṣalāḥ.

Mufassir-e-Shahīr, Hakeem-ul-Ummat, Ḥaḍrat Mufti Ahmad Yār Khān states regarding Ayah No. 5, “There are some cases of heedlessness: never offering the Ṣalāḥ, offering the Ṣalāḥ irregularly,

* According to Ḥanafi Doctrine
not offering the Šalāḥ at proper time, offering Šalāḥ by incorrect method, offering the Šalāḥ without taking interest, offering the Šalāḥ without contemplation, offering the Šalāḥ lazily and carelessly.” (Nūr-ul-‘Irfān, p. 958)

Horrible Valley of Hell

There is a mention of the word “Wail” in verse number 4. Şadr-ush-Shari’ah Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Muḥammad Amjad ‘Alī A’zamī says, “In Hell, there is a valley that is so horrific that even Hell itself seeks refuge from its severity. This valley is called “Wail” and it is for those who miss their Šalāḥ deliberately.” (Bahār-e-Sharīʿat, pp. 347, vol. 1)

Mountains would Melt Down due to Heat

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad bin Aḥmad Žahabī says, “It has been said that there is a valley in Hell bearing the name ‘Wail’. If even mountains of the world are put into it, they would melt due to its heat. It is the abode of those who are sluggish in their Šalāḥ and offer Šalāḥ beyond stipulated time making it Qaḍā, unless they feel ashamed of their recklessness and repent in the court of Allāh.” (Kitāb-ul-Kabāir, p. 19)

The Torment of Head-Crushing

The beloved and blessed Prophet Ṣallallāhu ‘alaihi wa sallam said to his blessed companions, “Two angels (Jibrāīl and Mikāīl) came to me tonight and took me to the sanctified land where I saw that a person was lying and another person was standing by his head holding a stone. The standing person was repeatedly crushing his head with the stone and every time his head would heal. I asked the angels, ‘Who is he?’ They requested me to proceed further (and after showing me other scenarios of torment) they answered, ‘The first person you saw
was the one who had abandoned the Quran having read it and would sleep at the time of Farḍ Ṣalāḥ, (so) he will be punished like that until the Day of Judgement’. (Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, pp. 425, vol. 4, Ḥadīth 7047)

**Flames of Fire in the Grave**

A man’s sister died; when he returned after burying her, he recalled that his pouch of money had dropped into her grave. So he returned to the graveyard in order to dig it out. When he dug it open, he saw a terrifying scene. The flames of fire were blazing in his sister’s grave. He quickly filled up the grave again and rushed desperately towards his mother and asked her, “Dear mother! How were the deeds of my sister?” She said, “Son! Why are you asking?” He replied “I’ve seen flames of fire blazing in her grave.” On hearing this, his mother began to cry too and said, “Your sister used to miss her Ṣalāḥ and would offer Ṣalāḥ beyond the stipulated time.” (Kitāb-ul-Kabāir, p. 26)

Dear Islamic brothers! When such bitter torments are for those who offer Ṣalāḥ beyond stipulated time, then how (perilous) would be the end of those who do not offer Ṣalāḥ at all?

**If one Forgets to offer Ṣalāḥ then…?**

The beloved Rasūl of Allāh ﷺ said, “If one misses his Ṣalāḥ due to sleep or forgetfulness, he should offer it when he recalls as it would be time of that Ṣalāḥ (for him).” (Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 346, Ḥadīth 684)

The reverent Islamic jurists say, “If one misses his Ṣalāḥ due to sleep or forgetfulness, it is Farḍ for him to offer it as Qaḍā; there will be no sin of missing the Ṣalāḥ for him in this case. However, he should offer the Ṣalāḥ as soon as he recalls or wakes up provided it is not a Makrūḥ time, further delay is Makrūḥ.” (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 701, vol. 1)
Will the Šawāb of Adā be given if Šalāĥ Missed due to Unavoidable Reason?

There is a Fatwa concerning whether or not one will earn the Šawāb of an “Adā” Fajr Šalāĥ (offered within prescribed time) in case of offering it as “Qaḏā” Šalāĥ (offered beyond stipulated time) due to sleep: A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imâm Ahmad Razâ Khân states on page 161 (volume 8) of Fatāwā-e-Razāviyyaĥ, “As far as the Šawāb for the Adā Šalāĥ is concerned, it is under the omnipotence of Allâĥ. If Allah would see that he was not negligent on his part at all, he had been waking with intention to remain awake till dawn but went into sleep inadvertently, then there will be no sin on his part.” The Merciful Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم states, “Sleeping is not recklessness in any case; recklessness is on part of one who does not offer Šalāĥ (despite being awake) until the time of next Šalāĥ begins.” (Sahîh Muslim, pp. 344, Ḥadîş 681)

Sleeping in the Last Part of the Night

If one goes to sleep after the time of Šalāĥ had started and resultantly, the time (of Šalāĥ) elapsed, rendering the Šalāĥ Qaḏā, he will definitely become sinner provided he was not confident enough to wake up nor there was someone who can awake him. In fact, it cannot be permitted to sleep even before the starting of timings of Fajr Šalāĥ provided most part of the night was spent in wakefulness and it is almost sure that if one sleeps now, he will not be able to wake within the timings (of Fajr). (Bahâr-e-Shari’at, pp. 701, vol. 1)

Waking till Late Night

Dear Islamic brothers! If there is a fear of missing Fajr Šalâĥ due to staying awake till late hours at night in gatherings of Žikr and Na’at, religious congregations etc. one should sleep in the Masjid in such a
case with the intention of I’tikāf or sleep at a place where someone trustworthy for arousing him is available or he should set an alarm clock which can wake him up but one should not depend upon just one timepiece as it may run down or turn off because of being hit by hand in sleep. The reverent scholars say, “If one fears that he would miss the Fajr Ṣalāḥ, he is not allowed to stay awake till late hours at night without Shar’ī permission.” (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 33, vol. 2)

Definitions of Adā, Qaḍā and Wajib-ul-Î’ādaḥ
Carrying out commandments within their stipulated timings is called Adā.

Carrying out commandments after the elapsing of stipulated timings is called Qaḍā.

If some flaw occurs in carrying out a commandment, repeating that worship to compensate for that flaw is called Î’ādaḥ (Revision).

If Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmaḥ was uttered within the stipulated time, Ṣalāḥ would not become Qaḍā; it is still Adā. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 627-632, vol. 2)
But in case of Fajr, Jumu’ah, and Eid Ṣalāḥ, it is necessary to perform Salām (of Ṣalāḥ) within the stipulated time; otherwise Ṣalāḥ will not be valid. (Bahār-e-Shari’at, pp. 701, vol. 1)

To miss Ṣalāḥ without a lawful exemption is a grave sin. It is Farḍ to perform it as Qaḍā and repent sincerely by heart. By virtue of repentance or an acknowledged Hajj, the sin of delay (in offering the Ṣalāḥ) will be forgiven. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 626, vol. 2) Repentance will only be valid if one offers Qaḍā of the missed Ṣalāḥ. Repentance without performing Qaḍā is not repentance because the Ṣalāḥ which was due on him is still due and how can repentance be valid without refraining from sin! (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 627, vol. 2)
Haḍrat Sayyidunā Ibn-e-‘Abbās reports that the Prophet of Allāĥ, the intercessor of Ummaĥ, said, “The one who repents without abandoning sins is like the one who jokes with Allāĥ.” (Shu’bul Īmān, pp. 436, vol. 5, Ḥadīṡ 7178)

There are Three Pillars of Repentance

Haḍrat ‘Allāmah Sayyid Muḥammad Na‘īm-ud-Dīn Murādābādī says, “There are three pillars of repentance:

1. Admitting the sin.
3. Determination to abandon the sin. If the sin is compensable, it is must to compensate for it. For example, it is necessary for the completion of repentance of the abandoner of Ṣalāĥ to offer the missed Ṣalāĥ as Qaḍā.” (Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān, p. 12)

It is Wājib to Arouse a Sleeping Person for Ṣalāĥ

If someone is sleeping or he has forgotten to offer Ṣalāĥ, it is Wājib for the other who is aware of it to rouse the sleeping person or remind the one who has forgotten to offer Ṣalāĥ. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 701, vol. 1) Otherwise, the one who is aware will be sinner. Remember! Rousing or reminding will be Wājib only if it is almost sure that he would offer Ṣalāĥ; otherwise not.

Wake up, It’s Time for Fajr!

Dear Islamic brothers! Earn heaps of Šawāb by waking up sleeping Islamic brothers for Ṣalāĥ. In the Madanī environment of Dawat-e-Islami, waking the Muslims for Ṣalā-tul-Fajr is called ‘Ṣada-e-Madīnāh.’ Though Ṣada-e-Madīnāh is not Wājib, awaking Muslims for Fajr Ṣalāĥ
is an act of Šawāb which every Muslim should perform. However, care must be taken that no Muslim is distressed on account of calling Șada-e-Madīnahā.

**An Incident**

An Islamic brother told me (Sag-e-Madīnahā Ջաջ), “We, a few Islamic brothers, were passing by a lane calling Șada-e-Madīnahā using a megaphone at the time of Fajr Ṣalāh. Meanwhile, interrupting us, a person said that his child who could not sleep all the night had just slept. He requested us not to use the megaphone. We got annoyed with that person as to what type of Muslim he was. We were awaking people for Ṣalāh and he was preventing us. By chance, the next day we again moved towards the same lane calling Șada-e-Madīnahā. The same person was standing in gloom at the verge of the lane and said to us, ‘Today again my son had not slept all the night, he has just gone to sleep, I am standing here to request you people to pass by this lane silently.’

This incident shows that Șada-e-Madīnahā should be called without using megaphone and even when calling without it, one should not raise his voice so loudly that it disturbs Islamic sisters offering Ṣalāh or reciting the Holy Qurān inside homes, patients, aged people and children or those who have fallen asleep after offering the Ṣalāh in its earlier time. If someone prevents us from calling Șada-e-Madīnahā we should humbly apologise to him rather than making arguments with him; further, we should have positive opinion about him as surely no Muslim can oppose awaking people for Ṣalāh; most probably, he would be facing some genuine problem. Even if he is an abandoner of Ṣalāh, we are still not entitled to behave aggressively. Instead, we should entice him towards Ṣalāh politely making our individual effort on any other appropriate occasion.
Apart from Ažān-e-Fajr, care should be taken in using Masjid speakers or sound systems for gatherings in streets or homes making it sure that the sound of the speaker does not disturb those worshipping at homes, patients, infants, sleeping ones etc.

**An Incident about ‘Realization of Public Rights’**

To be considerate of public rights is extremely necessary. Our past saints were very careful in this regard. Therefore, Ḥujja-tul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muḥammad Ghazālī reports that Sayyidunā Imām Aḥmad bin Ḥanbal had a student who spent many years in his company acquiring knowledge. One day, as he came, the Imām turned his face away (expressing his annoyance); when the student insisted to let him know the reason of annoyance, he said, “You have expanded the corner wall of your house up to a man’s height towards the roadside hindering a thoroughfare of the Muslims.” In other words, “How can I be pleased with you whereas you have obstructed the passage of the Muslims!” *(Ihya-ul-‘Ulūm, pp. 96, vol. 5)* This incident contains lesson for those who obstruct public pathways by getting terrace etc. constructed outside their homes.

**Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ as Soon as Possible**

It is Wājib to offer the missed Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ at the earliest. However, delay is permissible for the sake of earning livelihood for family and meeting personal needs. Therefore, one should keep earning livelihood and offer the Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ in spare times until all Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ are offered. *(Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 646, vol. 2)*

**Offer Your Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ in Seclusion**

Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ in seclusion; do not reveal it to others even to family members and close friends (for example, do not say like: I missed Fajr
Šalāḥ today or I am offering Qaḍā of missed Šalāḥ of lifetime etc.) as mentioning (your) sin (to others) is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī and a sin. (*Rad-dul-Muḥtar*, pp. 650, vol. 2) Therefore, do not raise hands for the Takbir of Qunūt while offering Qaḍā of Witr Šalāḥ in the presence of others.

**Lifetime Qaḍā on the Last Friday of Ramaḍān?**

Some people offer Qaḍā of lifetime missed Šalāḥ in congregation on the last Friday of Ramaḍān-ul-Mubārak and assume that all the Qaḍā Šalāḥ of lifetime has been offered by offering this one Šalāḥ; it is nothing but a sheer fallacy. (*Bahār-e-Sharī‘at*, pp. 708, vol. 1)

**Calculation of Qaḍā Šalāḥ of the Whole Life**

The one who has never offered Šalāḥ and now has been blessed with the desire to offer the Qaḍā of lifetime missed Šalāḥ should make a computation from the day when he reached puberty. If the date of puberty is not known, it is safer that the man should make computation from the age of 12 years and the woman should do the same from the age of 9 years. (*Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jadīd)*, pp. 154, vol. 8)

**Order of Offering Qaḍā Šalāḥ**

While offering lifetime Qaḍā Šalāḥ, one may first offer all Fajr Šalāḥ, then all Žuḥar Šalāḥ and similarly ‘Aṣr, Maghrib and ‘Ishā Šalāḥ.

**Method of Offering Qaḍā Šalāḥ (Ḥanafi)**

There are 20 Rak’āt of Qaḍā Šalāḥ in a day: two Rak’āt Fard of Fajr, four of Žuḥar, four of ‘Aṣr, three of Maghrib, four of ‘Ishā and three Rak’āt of Witr (Wājib). Make intention like this, “I am offering the very first Fajr that I missed.” Similar intention may be made for every missed Šalāḥ. If one has a large number of missed Šalāḥ to offer, it is permissible for him to avail following relaxations:
1. Uttering the Tasbihāt in Rukū’ and Sujūd (سُبْحَانَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ & سُبْحَانَ رَبِّي الْعَظِيمُ) once instead of thrice. However, one must always make sure in all sorts of Ṣalāh that he starts uttering the سُبْحَانَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ having completely bent for Rukū’ and that he begins to lift his head up from Rukū’ having uttered the مَّلَّا of عَظِيمُ. Similar care has to be taken in Sajdah.

2. Uttering سُبْحَانَ اللهَ three times in the 3rd and 4th Rak’at of Fard Ṣalāh instead of reciting Sūra-e-Fātiḥah, but remember that Sūra-e-Fātiḥah and a Sūrah are to be recited in all the three Rak’at of Witr.

3. In the last Qa’daḥ, performing the Salām having uttered just اللهُ صَلَّى عَلَيْهِ وَآلهَ ‘after Tashahhud without reciting the remaining Durūd Sharīf and Du’ā.

4. Uttering just دِّرِّ اَفْخَزْنِي once or three times instead of the supplication of Qunūt in the third Rak’at of Witr after uttering دِّرِّ اَفْخَزْنِي. (Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 157, vol. 8)

Qaḍā of Qaṣr Ṣalāh

If the Qaḍā Ṣalāh missed in travelling state is to be offered in settled state, it will be offered Qaṣr (curtailed) and if the Qaḍā Ṣalāh missed in settled state is to be offered in travelling state, it will be offered completely i.e. curtailing will not be done. (Fatāwā-e-Ālamgīrī, pp. 121, vol. 1)

Ṣalāh of Apostasy Period

Allāh forbid, if someone became apostate and then embraced Islam again, he is not required to offer the Qaḍā of the Ṣalāh missed during the period of apostasy. However, it is Wājib to offer the Qaḍā
of the Ṣalāḥ missed in the state of Islam before becoming apostate. 
(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 647, vol. 2)

Ṣalāḥ at the Time of Delivery

If the midwife fears that the baby would die in case of offering Ṣalāḥ, it is a valid reason for her to miss Ṣalāḥ in this situation. If the head of the baby came out and there is a fear that the time of Ṣalāḥ would end before the start of Postnatal Bleeding, it is Farḍ for the mother to offer the Ṣalāḥ even in this condition; if she does not offer Ṣalāḥ, she will be a sinner. Ṣalāḥ should be offered by keeping the head of the baby in some dish etc. in such a careful way that it is not harmed. However, if there is a fear of the baby’s death in case of offering Ṣalāḥ even in this way, delay is exempted. Qaḍā of this Ṣalāḥ is to be offered after the termination of postnatal bleeding. (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 627, vol. 2)

In which Condition a Patient is exempted from Ṣalāḥ?

The patient who is not in a condition to offer Ṣalāḥ even by gestures is exempted from offering Ṣalāḥ provided that the same condition lasts up to the next six (consecutive) Ṣalāḥ; offering Qaḍā of Ṣalāḥ missed under this condition is not Wājib. (Fatāwa-e-ʿĀlamgīrī, pp. 121, vol. 1)

Repeating the Ṣalāḥ of Lifetime

If there was an imperfection or repugnance in somebody’s Ṣalāḥ, it is good for him to repeat all Ṣalāḥ of his past lifetime. If there was no imperfection, repeating the Ṣalāḥ is not advisable. However, if he still repeats, he should not offer such Ṣalāḥ after Fajr and ‘Aṣr; a Sūraḥ should also be recited after Sūra-e-Fāṭiḥah in all Rak‘āt. In Witr, after reciting Qunūt and performing Qa’dah, he should add one more Rak‘at to make four in all. (Fatāwa-e-ʿĀlamgīrī, pp. 124, vol. 1)
If Forgot to Utter the Word ‘Qaḍā’, then......?

A’lā Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Shāh Imām Ahmad Razā Khān (Rahmatullah ala’hu) says, “Our scholars approve that offering Qaḍā with the intention of Adā and offering Adā with intention of Qaḍā, both are valid.” (Fatāwā Raḍawīyyah (Jād i’d), pp. 161, vol. 8)

Offer Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ of Lifetime in Place of Nawāfil

Offering Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ is more important than offering supererogatory Ṣalāḥ i.e. when one has time to offer Nafl Ṣalāḥ, he should offer Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ instead of Nafl Ṣalāḥ so that he gets relieved of the obligation; however, he must not leave Tarāwīḥ and twelve daily Rak’āt of Sunnat-e-Muakkadaḥ. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 706, vol. 1)

Offering Nafl is not Permissible after Fajr and ‘Aṣr Ṣalāḥ

After Fajr and ‘Aṣr, it is Makrūḥ (Taḥrīmī) to offer all the intentional Nawāfil including Tahīyya-tul-Masjid and every such Ṣalāḥ that became due on account of some external reason such as Nawāfil of Ṭawāf and votive; likewise, there is the same ruling for every such Ṣalāḥ that was cancelled having been initiated even if it is Sunnah Ṣalāḥ of Fajr or ‘Aṣr. (Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 44, 45, vol. 2)

There is no specific timing for offering Qaḍā Ṣalāḥ, one may fulfil this obligation at any time during life; but it should not be offered at Sunrise, Sunset and Mid-Day (Zavāl) as Ṣalāḥ is not permissible at these times. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 702, vol. 1, ‘Alamgīrī, pp. 52, vol. 1)

What to do if Four (4) Sunan of Ūḥar are Missed?

In case of offering the Farḍ of Ūḥar Ṣalāḥ first, offer the four Rak’āt of preceding Sunnah Ṣalāḥ after offering two Rak’āt of succeeding Sunnah
Şalāh. Therefore A’lā Ḥaḍrat Ṣalīm states, “The four Rak’āt of preceding Sunnah Şalāh, if not offered prior to Farḍ Şalāh, should be offered after Farḍ Şalāh preferably after offering succeeding Sunnah Şalāh (two cycles) as per superior decree of Islamic Jurisprudence, provided Žuḥar timing has not yet elapsed.” (Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 148, vol. 8)

**What to do if Sunan of Fajr are Missed?**

If there is a risk of missing the congregational Şalāh of Fajr on account of offering Sunan of Fajr, one should join congregational Şalāh leaving the Sunan. But offering the missed Sunan after the Salām (of Farḍ) is not permissible. It is Mustaḥab to offer it twenty minutes after the Sunrise but before Ḍaḥwa-e-Kubrā.

**Is Time Span for Maghrib Şalāh Really Short?**

The time of Maghrib Şalāh is from sunset up to the start of timings of ‘Ishā Şalāh. The duration of Maghrib timings increases and decreases according to location and date. For example, in Bāb-ul-Madināh Karachi, minimum duration of Maghrib Şalāh is 1 hour and 18 minutes as per calendar of Şalāh timings. Islamic Scholars say: “Except for the cloudy days, early offering of Maghrib Şalāh is Mustaḥab. Making a delay for as long as two Rak’āt of Şalāh may be offered is Makrūḥ-e-Tanzīḥī and making a delay such that stars get mixed up without a valid reason such as journey or sickness is Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 453, vol. 1)

A’lā Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān states, “Mustaḥab time of Maghrib Şalāh is up to the clear appearance of stars; making such a delay that small stars (in addition to the big ones) also start glittering is Makrūḥ (Taḥrīmī).” (Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 153, vol. 5)
Laws of Ẓalah

The Rak’āt of Sunnah Ẓalah offered before Farḍ Ẓalah of ‘Aşr and ‘Ishā are Sunnah-e-Ghair Muakkadah and, therefore, it is not necessary to offer them as Qaḍā, if missed.

What is the Ruling Regarding Qaḍā of Tarāwīḥ?

If Tarāwīḥ is missed, there is no Qaḍā for it; neither in congregation nor individually. If someone offers Qaḍā of Tarāwīḥ, they will be regarded as Nafl; these Nawāfil would have nothing to do with Tarāwīḥ. \(\text{Tanvīr-}\ ul-Abṣār \&\ Dur-re-Mukhtār, pp. 598, vol. 2\)

The “Fidyaḥ” (Compensation) for Missed Ẓalah

[Those whose relatives have passed away must read the following account]

Ask about age of the deceased person. If the deceased is a female, subtract 9 years and if the deceased is a male subtract 12 years as the period of minority. Now, for the remaining years, make a calculation as to how long the deceased person missed Ẓalah or fasts of Ramaḍān i.e. find out the number of Ẓalah and fasts of Ramaḍān whose Qaḍā is due on him. Make an over-estimate preferably. Rather make a computation for the whole life excluding the period of minority. Now donate one Ṣadaqa-e-Fiṭr (to Faqīr) for each Ẓalah. One Ṣadaqa-e-Fiṭr amounts to 2.050 Kg of wheat or its flour or its price. The number of Ẓalah is six for each day; five Farḍ Ẓalah and one Witr Wājib. For example, if the price of 2.050 Kg wheat is Rs. 12, the amount of one day’s Ẓalah will be Rs. 72 and that of 30 days’ Ẓalah, will be Rs. 2160. For 12 months, the amount will be Rs. 25920. Now if the Ẓalah of 50 years are due on a deceased person, Rs. 1296000 will have to be donated as Fidyaḥ. Obviously, everybody does not possess enough money to donate this much amount. To resolve this problem, our scholars have devised a Sharʿī Ḥilah (a way out) e.g. Rs.2160 may be donated to some Faqīr (Definition of Faqīr and Miskīn may be seen on page. 207-208)
Method of Missed Ṣalāḥ

with the intention of Fidyah for all the Ṣalāḥ of 30 days. In this way, Fidyah of Ṣalāḥ of 30 days would get paid off. Now, that Faqir should gift that amount to the payer. Having received the amount, the payer should again donate it to the Faqir with the intention of Fidyah of Ṣalāḥ of another 30 days in such a way that the amount again comes in the custody of the Faqir. This exchange should continue till Fidyah of all Ṣalāḥ gets paid off.

It is not necessary to perform Ḥilāḥ with the amount of 30 days; it has been stated just as an example. Suppose that the amount for Fidyah of 50 years is available, a single exchange will be sufficient. It should also be noted that the computation for the amount of Fidyah will have to be made as per latest price of wheat. Similarly, there is one Ṣadaqa-e-Fiṭr for each fast. Having paid Fidyah of Ṣalāḥ, the Fidyah of Fasts may also be paid off in the same way. Poor and rich both may avail the facility of Ḥilāḥ. If heirs carry out this deed, it would be a great help for their deceased. In this way, the deceased person will be relieved from the obligations and the heirs will also deserve Šawāb and recompense. Some people donate a volume of the Holy Qurān to a Masjid etc. assuming that they have paid Fidyah of all Ṣalāḥ of the deceased person; it is their misconception. (For details see: Fatāwā-e-Razavīyyah, V8, P168, Razā Foundation Lahore)

A Ruling Concerning the Fidyah for a Deceased Woman

If the (monthly) habitual duration of the deceased woman’s menstrual period is known, the days equal to the total period of menses may be subtracted from the age of 9 years, and if it is not known, 3 days per month may be subtracted as per above-mentioned way. However, the
days of menstrual period would not be subtracted from the months of pregnancy. Moreover, if the duration of woman’s post-natal bleeding is known, the days equal to the total period of post-natal bleeding may be subtracted for each pregnancy, and if it is not known, nothing should be subtracted as there is no limit on minimum side for post-natal bleeding. It is possible that the bleeding would stop in a minute and she would become pure. (Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd), pp. 154, vol. 8)

**Ḥilah for 100 Whips**

Dear Islamic brothers! I have not mentioned the Ḥilah of Ṣalāḥ on the basis of my personal opinion. The justification for Shar’ī Ḥilah is present in the Holy Qurān, Ḥadīṣ and renowned books of Ḥanafi Doctrine.

For example, once, the noble wife of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ayyūb ﷺ got late in getting to his blessed court during the period of his illness, so he swore to hit her 100 whips after recovering from the illness. When he recovered, Allāh ﷺ ordered him to strike her with a broom made of 100 straws. The Holy Qurān says:

\[
\text{وَحَدَّثَ بَيَّنَاكَ ضَغْطَا فَأَضْرَبْ بِيَّ بنَ لاَ تَحْتَثَ.}
\]

And We said, ‘Take a broom in your hand, strike with it and do not break your oath’.

*(Section 23, Rukū’ 13) (Kanzul Īmān [Translation of Quran]*)

There is a complete chapter on the topic of Ḥilah entitled “Kitāb-ul-Ḥil” in the famous Ḥanafi book “ʿAlamgīrī.” It is stated in the same book: “It is Makrūḥ to do a Ḥilah to deprive someone of his rights, or create doubt in it, or deceive by something false, but the Ḥilah aimed at preventing someone from committing Ḥarām, or in order to attain something Ḥalāl is commendable. The following Qurānic verse is a proof for the permissibility of such types of Ḥilah:
And We said, ‘Take a broom in your hand, strike with it and do not break your oath’.

(Section 23, Rukū’ 13) (Fatwā-e-Ālamgīrī, pp. 390, vol. 6) (Kanzul Īmān [Translation of Quran])

When did the Tradition of Ear-Piercing Initiate?

There is another evidence for the permissibility of Ḥilālah; Sayyidunā Abdullah ibn ‘Abbās (r.a) reports: Once, there was a discord between Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Sārah (r.a) and Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Ḥājira (r.a). Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Sārah (r.a) swore that if she got a chance, she would cut an organ of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Ḥājira (r.a). Allāh (ﷻ) sent Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm (r.a) in the court of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm (r.a) for reconciliation between them. Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Sārah (r.a) asked, “ما حيلاً؟” (i.e. what about my vow?),” A revelation descended upon Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ibrāhīm (r.a) for advising Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Sārah (r.a) to pierce the ear of Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Ḥājira (r.a). Since then the tradition of piercing ears commenced. (Ghamzu ‘Uyun-il-Basair lil Hamavi, vol. 3, pp. 295, Idara-tul-Qurān)

Cow’s Meat as a Gift

The mother of the believers, Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā ‘Āishah Ṣiddīqah (r.a) reports that once some cow-meat was presented in the court of the Holy Prophet (صلى الله تعالى عليه وسلَّم). Someone told the Holy Prophet (صلى الله تعالى عليه وسلَّم) that the meat was donated to Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Barīrah (r.a) as Ṣadaqah (charity). Sultan of Madinah replied, “هو لئنا صدقة وننها صدقة” (i.e. it was Ṣadaqah for Barīrah but a gift for us). (Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 541, Ḥadiš 1075)
Shar‘ī Ḥilaḥ for Zakāḥ

The foregoing Ḥadīṣ clearly indicates that the meat donated as Ṣadaqāḥ to Ḥaḍrat Sayyidatunā Barīrahِ who was deserving of Ṣadaqāḥ was doubtlessly Ṣadaqāḥ for her. However, when the same meat, after being given in her custody, was presented in the court of the Holy Prophet صلی الله علیه وآله وسلم its ruling changed altogether and it was no longer Ṣadaqāḥ.

Similarly, a deserving person (deserving of Zakāḥ), after taking Zakāḥ in his custody, may gift it to anybody or he may donate it for Masjid etc. as this donation by that deserving person is a sort of gift rather than Zakāḥ. The reverent scholars have described a Shar‘ī Ḥilaḥ for Zakāḥ that is as follows:

The money of Zakāḥ cannot be used to pay for the burial or shrouding expenses of a deceased or for the construction of Masjid as Tamlīk-e-Faqīr (i.e. making the Faqīr owner of Zakāḥ donation) is missing here. However, if the money of Zakāḥ is to be spent on such matters, donate Zakāḥ to some Faqīr so that he becomes its owner and now that Faqīr may spend the money (in construction of Masjid etc.); both will gain Šawāb.” (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, pp. 890, vol. 1)

100 People will be Rewarded Equally

Dear Islamic brothers! Did you see? The money of Zakāḥ may be used for burial expenses or in the construction of Masjid after performing Shar‘ī Ḥilaḥ as the money is Zakāḥ for Faqīr but once the Faqīr gets its possession, he becomes its owner and he may spend it as he likes. By virtue of Shar‘ī Ḥilaḥ, Zakāḥ of the donor got paid and at the same time, the Faqīr became entitled for Šawāb for spending his money in the construction of Masjid. The ruling for Shar‘ī Ḥilaḥ may be explained to the Faqīr as well. If possible, the donation should be circulated in
hands of more people while performing Shar’ī Ḥilaḥ so that more people could gain Šawāb. For example, suppose 12 hundred thousand rupees of Zakāḥ are to be donated to a Faqīr for Shar’ī Ḥilaḥ. The Faqīr should take this amount in his possession and then gift it to other Islamic brother. That Islamic brother, after having the possession of the amount, should gift it to another one. In this way, each involved brother should handover possession of that amount to the other with intention of gaining Šawāb and the last one, then, should spend it for construction of Masjid or in any other expenditure for which Shar’ī Ḥilaḥ has been done; everyone will get Šawāb of spending 12 hundred thousand rupees as Šadaqāḥ.

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Abū Ḥuraīraḥ reports that the beloved Rasūl of Allāḥ said, “If Šadaqāḥ is circulated through hundreds of hands, then each one of them will earn the Šawāb equal to that of the donor and there will be no deduction in his Šawāb.” (Tarikh Baghdad, vol. 7, pp. 135, Ḥadīṣ 356)

**Definition of “Faqīr”**

A Faqīr is the one who (a) possesses some assets but they are less than the worth of Nişāb (b) or the one who possesses assets valued up to the amount of Nişāb, but the same are engaged in his basic necessities (i.e. by means of his assets, his basic needs are being fulfilled) e.g. a house for living, household items, animals (or scooter, car) for travelling, tools for a craftsman, clothes for wearing, slaves for servitude, Islamic books for the one interested in religious study but not more than the requirement, (c) Similarly, if someone is in debt such that on deduction of debt, the remaining assets would be less than the worth of Nişāb; he is also Faqīr, no matter, he possesses multiples of Nişāb. (Rad-dul-Muḥtār, pp. 333, vol. 3 etc.)
Definition of “Miskīn”

A Miskīn is the one who does not possess anything and he has to beg others for food or clothes for covering the body. Begging is Ḥalāl (allowed) for him. It is Ḫarām for a Faqīr (i.e. the one who possesses meal for eating of one time and has clothes for wearing) to beg without need and compulsion. (Fatāwa-e-‘Ālamgīrī, pp. 187-188, vol. 1, Bahār-e-Sharī’at, pp. 924, vol. 1)

Dear Islamic brothers! It became obvious that the beggars who beg as a profession without need and compulsion despite being capable enough to earn livelihood are sinners; further, those who donate such people despite being aware of their condition, their Zakāḥ and charity go to waste and they become sinners as well.
Method of Funeral Salah

No matter how hard satan tries to prevent you, please read the entire booklet, you will experience its benefits by yourself.

Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi

The Prophet of creation, the Peace of our heart and mind, the most Generous and Kind states, ‘The one who recites Ṣalāt once upon me, Allah writes one Qīrāt of recompense for him, and one Qīrāt is equivalent to the mount Uḥud.’

(Muṣannaf ‘Abdur Razzāq, vol. 1, pp. 39, Ḥadīṣ 153)

Virtue of participating in the funeral Ṣalāḥ of a Walī

A person participated in the funeral Ṣalāḥ of Sayyidunā Sārī Saqaṭī. He saw Sayyidunā Sārī Saqaṭī in his dream at night and asked, ‘How did Allah treat you?’ He replied, ‘Allah has forgiven me as well as all those who participated in my funeral Ṣalāḥ.’ The person said, ‘Ya Sayyidi! I also participated in your funeral Ṣalāḥ.’ Listening to this, Sayyidunā Sārī Saqaṭī took out a list and checked for his name therein but that person’s name

* Ḥanafī
was not present in the list; when checked thoroughly, he saw that the name of that person was written in the margin.

(Tārīkh Dimashq li Ibn ‘Asākir, vol. 20, pp. 198)

May Allah bless them and forgive us without any accountability for their sake!

صلاة على الحبيب
صلبًا على الحبيب صلى الله تعالى عليه وسلم

The forgiveness of the devotees as well

After the death of Sayyidunā Bishr Ḥāfīz, Qāsim Bin Munabbiḥ saw him in dream and asked, ‘How did Allah treat you?’ He replied, ‘Allah forgave me and told me, ‘O Bishr! I have forgiven you as well as all those who attended your funeral Śalāh.’ I then requested, ‘O Rab, forgive even those who love me.’ Allah said, ‘I have forgiven all those who would love you till the Day of Judgement.’ (Tārīkh Dimashq li Ibn ‘Asākir, vol. 10, pp. 225)

May Allah bless them and forgive us without any accountability for their sake!

原来拜得很的 devotees as well

A’māl na daykẖay yeh daykẖa, Ḥay mayray Walī kay dar kā gadā
Khāliq nay mujẖay yūn bakhsh diyā,

Instead of deeds, my devotion towards a Walī was acknowledged
And for this reason, my Creator pardoned me,

Dear Islamic brothers! Association with the pious saints of Allah is a great privilege, mentioning them is a means of attaining mercy, their
company is a blessing not only in the world but also in the Hereafter, visiting their mausoleums is a cure for the disease of sins and devotion towards them leads to success in the Hereafter. We are the devotees of the pious saints of Allah and we love the perfect Wali, Sayyiduna Bishr Ḥāfī and we have affection for Bishr Ḥāfī. Yā Allah! Forgive us for their sake.

\[\text{Bishr Ḥāfī say hamayn tu piyār hay} \]
\[\text{A Maghfūr person is stealing the shroud}! \]
\[\text{A Maghfūr (pardoned) person is stealing the shroud of a Maghfūrah woman!} \]
\[\text{Allah has forgiven me and all those who offered my funeral} \]
\[\text{and you are also among the pardoned ones.} \]
\[\text{Listening to this, he immediately closed the grave and repented sincerely.} \]
\[\text{(Shu’ab-ul-Īmān, vol. 7, pp. 8, Hadīṣ 9261)} \]

May Allah bless them and forgive us without any accountability for their sake!

\[\text{A shroud thief} \]

A shroud thief participated in the funeral Ṣalâh of a woman and noted the whereabouts of her grave in the graveyard. At night, he dug the grave with the intention of stealing the shroud. All of a sudden, the blessed woman spoke, ‘A Maghfūr (pardoned) person is stealing the shroud of a Maghfūrah woman! Listen, Allah has forgiven me and all those who offered my funeral Ṣalâh and you are also among the pardoned ones.’ Listening to this, he immediately closed the grave and repented sincerely. (Shu’ab-ul-Īmān, vol. 7, pp. 8, Hadīṣ 9261)
Forgiveness of the funeral participants

Dear Islamic brothers! Did you notice how beneficial the participation in the funeral Şalah of the pious people is! Whenever we get a chance or even better, making effort to get such a chance, we should participate in the funeral Şalahs of the Muslims. Our participation in the funeral of a pious person may bring about our forgiveness in the Hereafter. How immense is Allah’s mercy! He forgives not only the deceased one but also the attendees of his funeral! Therefore, Sayyidunâ ‘Abdullâh Bin ‘Abbâs reports that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet said, ‘The very first reward given to the true believer on his death is that all the participants of his funeral Şalah are forgiven.’

(Attarghib Wattarhib, vol. 4, pp. 178, Hadith 13)

First gift in the grave

Someone asked the Prophet of Raḥmaḥ, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannah, ‘What is the very first gift that is awarded to a true believer when he enters his grave?’ The Merciful Prophet answered, ‘All the participants of his funeral Şalah are forgiven.’ (Shu’ab-ul-Imân, vol. 7, pp. 8, Hadith 9257)

The funeral of a heavenly person

The Greatest and Holiest Prophet said, ‘When a Heavenly person passes away, Allah feels shy (befitting His status) in punishing those who carried the bier of that person and those who followed the funeral procession and those who offered his funeral Şalah.’


Šawâb of accompanying the funeral

Sayyidunâ Dâwûd humbly asked Allah, ‘Yâ Allah! What is the Šawâb of accompanying the funeral merely for
Your pleasure?’ Allah replied, ‘The day when he dies, the angels will accompany his funeral procession and I will forgive him.’

(Sharḥ-us-Ṣudūr, pp. 97)

Šawāb equivalent to mount Uḥud
Sayyidunā Abū Ĥurayrah reports that the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of the Ummah said, ‘The one who left home to accompany a funeral (considering it as a duty of believers and with the intention to earn Šawāb), offered the funeral alāĥ and accompanied the funeral till its burial, Šawāb of two Qīrā is written for him. Each Qīrā is equivalent to the mount Uḥud. There is one Qīrā Šawāb for the person who returns after the funeral alāĥ (without participation in the burial).’ (Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 472, ᴥadiš 945)

The funeral Šalāh has admonition
Sayyidunā Abū Ĥar Ghifārī narrated that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet said to me, ‘Visit the graves, it will remind you of the Hereafter and bathe the deceased as touching the mortal body (dead body) is a great lesson and offer the funeral Šalāh so that it makes you sorrowful, for a sorrowful person is under the shadow of Allah and does pious deeds.’

(Al-Mustadrak lil-Ḥākim, vol. 1, pp. 711, ᴥadiš 1435)

Excellence of giving ritual bath to the corpse
Sayyidunā ‘Alī-ul-Murtaḏā reported that the Noble Prophet said, ‘The one who gives ritual bath to a deceased person, shrouds him, applies fragrance, lifts the bier, offers the Šalāh and hides the unpleasant thing that appears, he will be as cleansed of his sins as the day his mother gave birth to him.’

(Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 2, pp. 201, ᴥadiš 1462)
What to recite on seeing a funeral!

After the death of Sayyidunā Mālik Bin Anas, someone saw him in a dream and asked, ‘How did Allah ūzgāl treat you?’ He replied, ‘I was blessed with forgiveness just because of a sentence which Sayyidunā ‘Ušmān-e-Ghanī used to say on seeing a funeral: [Pure is He (from all defects/limitations) who is alive and will never die]. Hence, I also used to recite the same sentence on seeing a funeral; Allah ūzgāl forgave me because of reciting it.’

(Derived from: Ihyā-ul-‘Ulām, vol. 5, pp. 266)

Whose funeral Šalāḥ was offered first by the Beloved Prophet ﷺ?

The funeral Šalāḥ was first initiated in the era of Sayyidunā Ādam Ṣafiyullāh, angels recited four ‘Takbīrāt’ in the blessed funeral prayer of Sayyidunā Ādam Ṣafiyullāh. In Islam, the order for the funeral Šalāḥ becoming mandatory (Wājib) was revealed in Madinah Munawwarah. Sayyidunā As’ad Bin Zurārah passed away at the end of the ninth month after Ḥijrah and he was the first companion whose funeral Šalāḥ was performed by the Holy Prophet ūzgāl.

(Derived from: Fatāwā Razawiyah - referenced, vol. 5, pp. 375-376)

The funeral Šalāḥ is Farḍ-e-Kifāyah

The funeral Šalāḥ is Farḍ-e-Kifāyah, i.e., if even a single person offered it, everyone would be relieved of the obligation; if no one offered it, and all those who were aware of it will be sinners. Jamā’at (congregation) is not a condition for this Šalāḥ; if even one person offered it, the Farḍ will be fulfilled. The denial of its Farḍiyyat (obligation) is Kufr (infidelity).

There are two fundamentals and three Sunnahs in the funeral prayer

The two fundamentals are: (1) To recite ﷽ٰلا إِنَّا نَخْلُجُّ مَا كُنَّا نَخْلُجُّ four times (2) Qiyām (to stand). The three Sunan-e-Muakkadaḥ are: (1) Šanā (2) Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī (3) Supplication for the deceased. *(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 829)*

**Method of funeral Ṣalāḥ (Ḥanafi)i**

The Muqtadī should make the following intention: ‘I make the intention of offering this funeral Ṣalāḥ for Allah ﷽ٰلا إِنَّا نَخْلُجُّ مَا كُنَّا نَخْلُجُّ and making supplication (Du‘ā) for this dead person, following this Imām.’

*(Fatāwā Tātār Khāniyāḥ, vol. 2, pp. 153)*

Now the Imām and the Muqtadīs should raise their hands up to their ears and fold them below the navel as usual whilst saying ﷽ٰلا إِنَّا نَخْلُجُّ مَا كُنَّا نَخْلُجُّ, and then recite Šanā. After Ṣanā read ﷽ٰلا إِنَّا نَخْلُجُّ and recite Durūd-e-Ibrāhīm. Without raising the hands again, say ﷽ٰلا إِنَّا نَخْلُجُّ and now recite the supplication (the Imām should say the Takbīrāt loudly whilst the Muqtadīs should do the same in a low voice. Both the Imām and Muqtadīs should recite the remaining invocations in a low voice).

After the supplication, say ﷽ٰلا إِنَّا نَخْلُجُّ, unfold the hands and perform Salām on both sides. During the Salām, the intention should be made for the deceased person, for angels and for the participants of the Ṣalāḥ, same as in the Salām of other Ṣalāhs; the only difference here is the addition of the intention for the deceased person as well.

*(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 829, 835)*

215
Supplication for funeral of adults (man and woman)

Al-lahi′um aghfir li-′ayyina wa miyittina wa shaahidina wa gāθainina wa sīgirenina wa kibirina wa ḍikrīna wa aintsina Al-lahi′um man âhīyatina mīna fākhīna ʿalā al-islām b′ wa mīna tawqīyatina mīna fītawqah ʿalā al-īmān b′

O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Forgive all of our living ones and all the dead ones, and all those who are present and all those who are not present, and all our young ones and all our elderly ones, and all our men and all our women. Yā Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Whomever you keep alive from among us, keep him alive in Islam, and whomever of us you make die, make him die with faith.

(Al-Mustadrak lil-Ḥākim, vol. 1, pp. 684, Ḥadiš 1366)

Du’ā for a male minor

Al-lahi′um ajālluna līna fūrūka wa ajīlluna līna āǧhar wa ḏarūra wa ajīlluna līna shafigha wa muṣfiga b′

O Allah (عَزَّوَجَلَّ)! Make him a fore-runner to become a support for us, and make him a recompense for us, and make him our intercessor, and the one whose intercession is accepted.

(Kanz-ud-Daqaqīq, pp. 52)

Du’ā for a female minor

Al-lahi′um ajīlluhu līna fūrūka wa ajīlluhu līna āǧhar wa ḏarūra wa ajīlluhu līna shafigha wa muṣfika b′

216
O Allah (عَزَّوْجَلَّ)! Make her a fore-runner to become a support for us, and make her a recompense for us, and make her our intercessor, and the one whose intercession is accepted.

**To offer funeral Ṣalāḥ whilst standing upon shoes**

In case of offering the funeral Ṣalāḥ whilst wearing shoes, the shoes as well as the part of the earth beneath them must be pure, while, in case of offering the Ṣalāḥ placing the feet upon the shoes having taken them off, the purity of the sole of the shoes and the ground is not necessary. In reply to a question, A’lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat, Maulānā Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān says, ‘If the place was impure due to urine, etc., or those who offered the Ṣalāḥ wearing such shoes whose soles were not pure, their Ṣalāḥ would not be valid. It is, therefore, safer to offer the funeral Ṣalāḥ by taking the shoes off and place the feet upon them so that the Ṣalāḥ would not be affected even if the sole of the shoes or the earth is impure.’ (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah*, vol. 9, pp. 188)

**Funeral Ṣalāḥ in absentia**

Presence of the corpse in front is necessary. Offering funeral Ṣalāḥ in absence of the corpse is not valid. It is Mustaḥab for the Imām to stand in front of the chest of the corpse. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār*, vol. 3, pp. 123, 134)

**Method of offering joint Ṣalāḥ for more than one funeral**

Ṣalāḥ of several funerals may be offered jointly. It is optional to either place the corpses parallel such that chest of all remain in front of the Imām or place them in a queue such that the feet of the one corpse are towards head of the other, and so on.

(*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, vol. 1, pp. 839; ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 165)
How many rows should there be in a funeral Salāḥ?
It is better to have three Ṣafs (rows) in the funeral Salāḥ as it is mentioned in a blessed Ḥadīš, ‘The one whose (funeral) Salāḥ was offered by three Ṣafs, he will be forgiven.’ If there are only 7 people, one should become Imām, three should stand in the first Ṣaf, two in the second Ṣaf and one in the third Ṣaf. (Ghunyaḥ, pp. 588) In the funeral Salāḥ, the last Ṣaf is most excellent than all other Ṣafs. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 131)

If one missed some part of the congregational funeral Salāḥ, then...
The Masbūq (the person who has missed some of the Takbīrāt) will say his remaining Takbīrāt after the Imām has performed Salām on either side. If he suspects that the people would carry the bier up to the shoulders in case of reciting supplications, etc., he should just utter Takbīrāt and leave out the supplications, etc. If a person arrives after the fourth Takbīr, he may join the Salāḥ (before the Imām performs Salām), utter Takbīr three times after Imām’s Salām and then perform Salām. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 136)

Funeral of an insane person or the one who committed suicide
The one who is insane from birth or became insane before reaching the age of puberty and died in the state of insanity, the supplication of a minor will be recited in his funeral Salāḥ. (Jauharah, pp. 138; Ghunyaḥ, pp. 587) The funeral Salāḥ of the one who committed suicide will be offered.

(Rurr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 128)

Rulings pertaining to a dead infant
If a Muslim’s baby was born alive, i.e., it was alive whilst the most part of its body was out (during birth) and then died, it will be bathed, shrouded and its funeral Salāḥ will be offered. Otherwise, it will be
washed (ritual bath not required), wrapped in a cloth and buried. Ritual bathing, burial shroud and funeral Ṣalāḥ are not required for it according to the Sunnah. If the baby’s head comes out first, then ‘the most part’ means from head up to the chest in this case. Therefore, if the baby’s head comes out and it cries but dies before coming out up to the chest, its funeral Ṣalāḥ will not be offered. If the feet come out first then ‘the most part’, means from feet up to the waist in this case. Whether the baby is born alive or dead or lost in miscarriage (premature birth), it should be named as it will be resurrected on the Day of Judgement.


Šawāb of shouldering the bier

It is stated in a blessed Ḥadīṣ, ‘Whoever carries the bier on shoulder and walks 40 steps, 40 of his major sins will be forgiven.’ It is also mentioned in a blessed Ḥadīṣ that the one who carries the bier on his shoulder from all four posts (of the funeral bier) will be granted ultimate forgiveness by Allah عزّ وجل. (Al-Jauharatun-Nayyarah, pp. 139; Durr-e-Mukhtar, vol. 3, pp. 158, 159; Bahar-e-Shari’at, vol. 1, pp. 823)

Method of shouldering the bier

It is an act of worship to carry the bier on the shoulder. It is a Sunnah to carry the bier on the shoulder from all four corners one after the other and to walk 10 steps at each side. The complete Sunnah is to first carry the bier on the shoulder from the right head side of the bier, then the right foot side, then the left head side and then the left foot side and to walk 10 steps each time thus making a total of 40 steps.

Some people announce in the funeral procession to walk two steps each. They should instead announce, ‘Carry the funeral on your shoulder from all four sides and walk 10 steps each time.’

**Method of carrying the bier of a child**

If a single person carries the body of a young child in his arms and the rest of the people take the child in their arms in turns, there is no harm in it. (‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 162)

It is impermissible and forbidden for a woman to walk along in the funeral procession (whether it is the funeral of the young or old). (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 823; Durr-e-Mukhtar, vol. 3, pp. 162)

**Rulings of returning after the funeral Ṣalāḥ**

Whoever accompanied the funeral should not return home without offering the funeral Ṣalāḥ; after the Ṣalāḥ, he may return, seeking permission from the family-members of the deceased person. There is no need to ask permission for returning after the burial.

(‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 165)

**Can a husband carry the bier of his wife?**

The husband is allowed to carry his wife’s bier on his shoulder, lower her in the grave for the burial and see her face. He is prohibited only from bathing his wife and directly touching her body (without cloth, etc., in between). A woman can bathe her husband.

(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 812, 813)

**Shar’ī ruling of an apostate’s funeral**

There is the same ruling for funeral of an apostate and a disbeliever. Once a query was asked in the court of A’lā Ḥaḍrat, Imām-e-Aḥl-e-
Method of Funeral Salah

Sunnat, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Shāh Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān writes about a person who had converted from Islam to Christianity. In reply, he writes on page-170, volume 9 of *Fatāwā Razawiyyah* that if it was proven as per Shar’ī criteria that the dead had, Allah forbid, changed his religion and adopted Christianity, performing his funeral Šalâh, shrouding or burying him like that for Muslims – are all absolutely Ḥarām. Allah says in the Holy Quran:

\[
\text{وَ لاَ تُصَلِّ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ مَّن يَسْتَنْهِمُ مَاتَ أَبِيَّا وَ لاَ تَقَمُّ عَلَىٰ قُرْبَهِ}
\]

*And never offer Šalâh upon any of their dead, and never stand by his grave.*

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 10, Sūrah At-Taubah, verse 84)

However, if those offering the funeral Šalâh were unaware of his Christianity and were considering him to be a Muslim according to what they knew, and they remained unaware till his funeral/burial, they will not be objected to; since they assumed that he was a Muslim, and as such these acts were obligatory for them. But if they were aware of his Christianity and they still performed his Šalâh and burial, then they committed an absolutely grave sin. As long as they do not repent of this sin, Šalâh in their Imāmat is invalid; however they will not be treated as apostates as they will not become disbeliever on committing that sin. Our sacred Sharî’ah (Islamic Sacred Law) defines a straight path; it does not like immoderation in any affair. However, if it is proven that, despite being aware of his Christianity, they did so not only due to their ignorance or some worldly interest but also considering his Christianity worthy of respect and deserving of funeral and burial, all those having this intention will, no doubt, become apostates and disbelievers. It will be Wājib for the Muslims to consider them apostates in all matters and their company is strictly impermissible. Those who will accompany them or support them will be sinners. (*Fatāwā Razawiyyah*)
Laws of Ṣalāḥ

Allah says in the 84th verse of Sūraḥ At-Taubah of the Holy Quran:

وَلا تُصُلِّ عَلَىٰ أَحَدٍ مِّنْ مَوْتَى أَبَدًا وَلَا تَتَّقُّمِ عَلَىٰ قُبْرِهِ وَأَنْثِمْ كَفَرُوًا بِاللهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَمَا تَوَافَوْا وَهُمْ فِسَقُونَ

And never offer Ṣalāḥ upon any of their dead, and never stand by his grave. No doubt, they denied Allah and His Messenger, and died while they were in transgression (infidelity).

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)] (Part 10, Sūraḥ At-Taubah, verse 84)

Commenting on the above-mentioned verse, Ṣadr-ul-Afādil, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Sayyid Muhammad Na’īmuddīn Murādābādī says, ‘This verse has made it clear, that the funeral Ṣalāḥ of a disbeliever is not permissible at all and it is forbidden to stand beside the grave of a disbeliever for burial or to visit.’ (Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān, pp. 241)

It is reported by Sayyidunā Jābir Bin ‘Abdullāḥ that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet صلَّ الله عَلَيهِ وَسَلَّم said, ‘If they fall ill, don’t go to see them, if they die, don’t participate in their funeral.’

(Sunan Ibn Mājaĥ, vol. 1, pp. 70, Ḥadīth 92)

Five Madānī pearls in relation to funeral Ṣalāḥ

1. ‘So-and-so must be the Imām of my funeral Ṣalāḥ’

the Shar’ī ruling about such a will

The deceased person had made a will that his funeral Ṣalāḥ should be led by so-and-so Imām or so-and-so would give him the ritual bath. This will is Bāṭil, i.e., this will is not going to waive the right of his Walī (the guardian of the deceased person). Indeed, the guardian has the authority not to lead the funeral Ṣalāḥ himself as Imām and allow
the designated person to lead the funeral Șalâh. (*Bahār-e-Shari‘at*, vol. 1, pp. 837; ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1 pp. 163, etc.) If the will is for a pious person or an Islamic scholar, the heirs should then act upon it.

2. The Imām should stand before the chest of the corpse

It is Mustaḥab (preferable) for the Imām to stand in front of the chest of the corpse; he should not be far whether the corpse is of a male or a female, an adult or a minor. This is valid when there is only one corpse for the funeral Șalâh and if there are more than one, then the Imām should stand near in front of the chest of one corpse.


3. What if burial occurs without offering funeral Șalâh?

If the dead body is buried and even the handful of earth is thrown, now the funeral Șalâh should be offered in front of his/her grave till the dead body is not likely to be decayed, if the soil is yet to be given, then the dead body should be taken out for funeral Șalâh and buried again. There is no specific number of days for offering the funeral Șalâh in front of the grave. The variation in duration depends on various factors, such as weather, type of soil, type/condition of the dead body and its disease. The body decays quickly in summer and in winter it takes longer, quickly in wet or salty soil, and slowly in dried or unsalted soil. Similarly an obese body decays faster than the skinny one.


4. Funeral Șalâh of someone buried under the rubble

If a person died after falling into a well, or a house/building collapsed on him and the body cannot be recovered, his funeral Șalâh should be offered at the same place where he was deemed to be and if one is drowned in a river and his body could not be recovered then his funeral Șalâh
cannot be offered as it is unknown whether the Muṣallī (Ṣalāh offering person is in front of him (the dead body) or not.

(Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 3, pp. 147)

5. Delaying the funeral Ṣalāḥ, to increase attendees

If a person dies on the day of Jumu‘ah, his funeral procession should be finished before Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah if it is possible to do so. Delaying the funeral Ṣalāḥ just to have more participants after Jumu‘ah is Makrūḥ.

(Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 830; Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 3, pp. 173, etc.)

Make the following announcement before the funeral of an adult

The friends and relatives of the deceased are requested to pay attention please! If the deceased had ever hurt you or violated your right in his lifetime, or he has owed you anything, please forgive him, this will benefit the deceased and you will also be rewarded. Please listen carefully about the intention and the method of the funeral Ṣalāḥ. ‘I make the intention to offer this funeral Ṣalāḥ, for Allah, and supplication for this dead person, following this Imām.’ If you do not remember these particular words, there is no harm as long as this intention is in the heart: ‘I am offering funeral Ṣalāḥ for this deceased person.’

When the Imām says raise both your hands up to the ears, say (in a low voice) then fold them below the navel and recite Šanā. When the Imām says the second time, without raising your hands, say and recite Durūd-e-Ibrāḥīm. When the Imām says for the third time, without raising your hands, say and recite the funeral supplication of a deceased adult (or if it is the funeral of a male or female child then announce to recite the supplication for the deceased child). When the Imām says the fourth and final time, say, unfold the hands and perform Salām, right then left following the Imām as usual.
Blessings of Jumu’ah*

Though satan will definitely make you feel lazy, revive your faith by going through this booklet thoroughly.

Excellence of invoking Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī on Friday

The Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of Ummah, the Owner of Jannāh said, ‘The one who recites Ṣalāt 200 times upon me on Friday, his 200 years’ sins will be forgiven.’

(Jam’-ul-Jawāmi’ lis-Suyūtī, vol. 7, pp. 199, Ḥadīth 22353)

Dear Islamic brothers! How fortunate we are as Allah has blessed us with the favour of Jumu’a-tul-Mubārak for the sake of His Beloved Rasūl. Regretfully, like other ordinary days, we spend even Friday heedlessly whereas it is a day of Eid, it is superior to all other days, the fire of Hell is not blazed up on Friday and the gates of Hell are not opened on Friday night. On the Day of Resurrection, Friday will be brought in the form of a bride; the fortunate Muslim dying on Friday attains the rank of martyrdom and remains safe from the torment of the grave.

A renowned commentator of the Holy Quran, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat, Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān has said, ‘The reward of the Ḥajj performed

* Friday
on Friday is equivalent to 70 Hajj as the reward of a single virtuous deed performed on Friday is enhanced 70 times.’ (As Friday is an immensely sacred day, therefore,) The punishment of a sin committed on Friday is also increased 70 times. *(Derived from Mirâh, vol. 2, pp. 323, 325, 336)* How words can express the excellence of Friday! By the name of Jumu’âh, Allah ﷺ has revealed a complete Sûrah that is present in the 28th part of the Holy Quran. Allah ﷺ has said in the 9th verse of Sûrah Al-Jumu’aḥ:

\[
\text{يَا يَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا نُودِىَ لِلَّدَايِنَّ فَانْتَقُوا إِلَى ذَٰلِكَ الْحَيَاةُ الْعَالِمَةُ يَتَّقُونَ}
\]

O you who believe! When the call for Şalâh is given on Jumu’âh (Friday), then rush towards the remembrance of Allah and leave aside business; this is better for you if you know. *[Kanz-ul-İmân (Translation of Qur'an)]*

**When did our Prophet offer his first Jumu’âh Şalâh?**

‘Allâmâh Maulânâ Sayyid Muhammad Na’îmuddîn Murâdâbâdî has said, ‘When the Holy Prophet ﷺ was on his way to Madînâh for migration, he stopped at a place called Qubâ at the time of Châsht on Monday, 12th Rabi’-ul-Awwal. He proceeded towards Madînâh when they reached the area of the Bâni Sâlim Ibn ‘Awf, it was time to offer the Jumu’âh Şalâh; people consecrated that place as Masjid where the Holy Prophet ﷺ offered the (first) Jumu’âh Şalâh and delivered a sermon. *(Khazâîn-ul-‘Irfân, pp. 884)*

The glorious Masjid-ul-Jumu’âh still exists there; the visitors behold the Masjid for the attainment of blessings and offer Nafl Şalâh over there.
Meaning of the word ‘Jumu’āh’

The renowned commentator of the Holy Quran, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān has stated, ‘As all the creatures assembled in their beings on this day and the completion of the creation took place on the very same day, clay for Sayyidunā Ādam was also collected on this day; similarly, people congregate and perform the Friday Ṣalāh on this day; therefore, it is called Jumu’āh on account of the aforementioned reasons. Before the advent of Islam, the Arabs used to call it ‘Arūbaḥ.’

(Mīrāt-ul-Manājīḥ, vol. 2, pp. 317)

How many times Holy Prophet ﷺ offered Jumu’āh Ṣalāh?

A renowned commentator of the Holy Quran, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān has stated, ‘The Beloved and Blessed Rasūl ﷺ offered almost 500 Jumu’āh Ṣalāh as offering of Jumu’āh Ṣalāh commenced subsequent to the migration after which the total period of the apparent life of the Holy Prophet ﷺ is ten years and there are 500 Fridays in ten years’ period.


Seal on heart

The Beloved Rasūl ﷺ has said, ‘Allah ﷻ will seal off the heart of the one abandoning three Jumu’āh’s Ṣalāh out of laziness.’

(Jāmi’ Tirmīzī, vol. 2, pp. 38, Ḥadīth 500)

Jumu’āh Ṣalāh is Farḍ-e-‘Ayn and its Farḍīyyat (obligation) is more emphatic than that of Ṣalāt-uz-‘Zhūr; the denier of its obligation is Kāfir (unbeliever). (Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 5 – Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 762)
Excellence of wearing ‘Imāmah on Friday

The Holy Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Indeed, Allah ﷺ and His angels send Ṣalāt upon those who wear ‘Imāmah (turban) on Friday.’

(Majma’-uz-Zawāid, vol. 2, pp. 394, Ḥadīth 3075)

Cure is bestowed

Sayyidunā Ḥumayd Bin ‘Abdur Raḥmān ﷺ has narrated via his father, ‘The one who trims his nails on Friday, Allah ﷺ removes his disease and bless him with cure.’ (Muṣannaf Ibn Abī Shaybāḥ, vol. 2, pp. 65)

Protection from afflictions up to ten days

Ṣadr-ush-Shāri’ah Badr-ut-Ṭariqah ‘Allāmah Maulānā Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’ẓamī has said: It is stated in a blessed Ḥadīth that the one who trims his nails on Friday, Allah ﷺ will protect him from afflictions up to the next Friday including three more days, i.e. ten days in total. In accordance with one more narration, ‘The one trimming his nails on Friday, mercy will approach (him) and (his) sins will be removed.’ (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, part 16, pp. 226 – Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 9, pp. 668-669)

A cause of reduction in sustenance

Ṣadr-ush-Shāri’ah Badr-ut-Ṭariqah ‘Allāmah Maulānā Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’ẓamī has said, ‘Although it is preferable to trim nails on Friday, yet if the nails are very long; one should not wait till Friday as growing long nails is a cause of reduction in sustenance.’ (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, part 16, pp. 225)

Angels write the names of the fortunate ones

The Beloved Prophet ﷺ said, ‘At the onset of the day of Friday, the angels register the names of comers at the gateway of the Masjid. They record names in chronological order. The early comer is
like the one who gives Ṣadaqā of a camel in the path of Allah. The next comier is like the one who gives a cow and then the next one is like the donor of a sheep; then the next one is like the donor of a hen and then the next one is like the donor of an egg. When the Imām sits (to deliver the sermon), the angels close the Books of Deeds and come to listen to the sermon.’ (Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, vol. 1, pp. 319, Ḥadīth 929)

The renowned commentator of the Holy Quran, Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān Na’īmī has stated, ‘Some scholars have said that the angels stay (at the doors of the Masjid) from dawn whereas some other opine they stay from sunrise; the stronger opinion, however, is that they come and stay when the sun begins to decline (from zenith) because it is the instant when timing of Jumu’āḥ (Ṣalāḥ) begins.’ The foregoing narration also clearly indicates that those angels know the names of every comer. It is noteworthy that if 100 people enter the Masjid initially, they all would be regarded as the first-comer. (Mirāt-ul-Manājīḥ, vol. 2, pp. 335)

The enthusiasm for offering Jumu’āḥ Ṣalāḥ in the first century

Ḥujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī has said, ‘During the first century, people used to proceed towards the Jāmi’ Masjid at the time of Saḥāri and after Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr holding lamps in their hands for offering Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’āḥ. There used to be so huge crowd in the streets that it would seem as if it was the day of Eid, but gradually, this spirit died out. Thus, it is said that the very first Bid’ā (innovation) that evolved in Islam is the abandonment of early proceeding towards the Jāmi’ Masjid.

Regretfully, the Muslims do not feel ashamed that Jews proceed towards their places of worship in the early morning on Saturday and Sunday; further, seekers of worldly luxuries also head towards the marketplace in the early morning for trading and earning wealth; so, why don’t the
seekers of the Hereafter compete with such people!’ (Ihyā-ul-Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 246) A Masjid where Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is offered, is called a Jāmi’ (main) Masjid.

اَلَّذِيْنِ ۚ اَنْحَمَّيْتُۖ اَسْتَقُوِّنَّ ۚ اَنْحَمَّيْتُۖ اَسْتَقُوِّنَّ

**Hajj of the poor**

Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāh Bin ‘Abbās has narrated that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet (main) Masjid.

**Proceeding for Jumu’ah Ṣalāh early is equivalent to Hajj**

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet said, ‘No doubt, there is one Hajj and one ‘Umrah for you on every Friday. Therefore, early proceeding for Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is (equivalent to) Hajj and waiting for Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr having offered Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is (equivalent to) ‘Umrah.’ (As-Sunan-ul-Kubrā, vol. 3, pp. 342, Ḥadīth 5950)

**Reward of Hajj and ‘Umrah**

Ḥujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī has said, ‘(Having offered Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah) one should remain in the Masjid till Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr and staying in the Masjid till Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib is even more preferable.

It is said that the one who offers Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah in the Jāmi’ Masjid, stays there afterwards and offers Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr in the same Jāmi’ Masjid, there is the reward of Hajj for him, and the one who stays till Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib and offers Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib in the same Masjid, there is the reward of Hajj and ‘Umrah for him.’ (Ihyā-ul-Ulūm, vol. 1, pp. 249)
Chief of all days

The Noble Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘Friday is chief of all days; it is most magnificent [among all days] in the court of Allah ﷺ. It is superior to even Eid-ul-Aḍḥā and Eid-ul-Fiṭr in the court of Allah ﷺ. It has five particular features:

1. Allah ﷺ created Sayyidunā Ādam عليه السلام on this day.
   (2) Sayyidunā Ādam عليه السلام descended upon the earth on this day. (3) Sayyidunā Ādam عليه السلام passed away on the same day.

4. On Friday, there is one such moment in which if someone prays for anything, he will be granted whatever he asked for, provided he does not ask for anything Ḥarām. (5) The Judgement Day will take place on Friday. There is no such distinguished angel, the sky, the earth, wind, mountain and river that does not fear Friday.’
   (Sunan Ibn Mājah, vol. 2, pp. 8, Ḥadīth 1084)

Fear for the Judgement Day among animals

According to another narration, the Greatest and Holiest Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘There is no animal that does not scream from dawn to sunrise every Friday out of the fear of the Day of Judgement, except man and jinn.’ (Muwaṭṭā Imām Mālik, vol. 1, pp. 115, Ḥadīth 246)

Supplications are fulfilled

The Holy Prophet ﷺ said, ‘On Friday, there is one such a moment which if a Muslim gets and asks Allah ﷺ for anything in that moment, Allah ﷺ will definitely grant him. That moment is very short.’ (Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim, pp. 424, Ḥadīth 852)

Seek between ‘Aṣr and Maghrib

The Beloved Rasūl ﷺ said, ‘On Friday, look for the moment that is desired from ‘Aṣr to the sunset.’ (Jāmi’ Tirmiẓī, vol. 2, pp. 30, Ḥadīth 489)
Saying of the author of Bahār-e-Sharī’at

Ṣadr-ush-Sharī’ah Maulānā Muhammad Amjad ‘Alī A’żamī has stated, ‘There are two very strong statements concerning the instant in which supplication is fulfilled (on Friday): (1) From the moment when the Imām sits for the sermon to the end of the Ṣalāh. (2) The last instant of Friday.’ (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 754)

Which is the moment of acceptance?

The renowned commentator of the Holy Quran Ḥakīm-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān Na’īmī has stated, ‘At night there comes a moment during which supplication is answered but Friday is the only day which has such a moment during the daytime. However, it is not known for sure as to which moment it actually is. The strong likelihood is that it is either between two sermons or a short while before Maghrib.’

Commenting on another Ḥadīṣ, the reverent Muftī has said that there are forty different opinions of scholars regarding this moment, out of which two are the most likely; as per one opinion, it is between two sermons while, according to the other, it is at the time of sunset.

(Mirāt-ul-Manājīh, vol. 2, pp. 319-320)

A parable

Sayyidatunā Fāṭima-tuz-Zaḥrā used to sit in her Ḥujraḥ (small room) a short while prior to sunset and would ask Fiḍḏah, her maid, to stand outside; as the sun begins to set, Fiḍḏah would inform her about it and Sayyidaḥ would raise her blessed hands for supplication. (ibid, p. 320)

It is better to ask a concise supplication at that moment; for instance the following Quranic supplication:
O our Lord! Grant us good in this world and good in the Hereafter and save us from the torment of hell-fire. [Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

(Part 2, Sūrah Al-Baqaraḥ, verse 201) (Mirāt-ul-Manājīḥ, vol. 2, pp. 325)

One can recite Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī as well with the intention of supplication as Ṣalāt-'Alan-Nabī is itself a magnificent supplication. It is preferable to supplicate between both sermons by heart without raising hands and without uttering anything verbally.

14 Million & 400 thousands released from Hell every Friday

The Holy Prophet DisplayName:MuhammadDisplayName:MuhammadDisplayName:MuhammadDisplayName:Muhammad said, ‘There are 24 hours in day and night of Friday, there is not a single such hour in which Allah  DisplayName:AllahDisplayName:AllahDisplayName:Allah does not release six hundred thousand (such sinners) from Hell for whom Hell had become due.’ (Musnad Abī Ya’lā, vol. 3, pp. 291, 235 Hāṭiḥ 3421, 3471)

Security from grave torment

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet  DisplayName:MuhammadDisplayName:MuhammadDisplayName:MuhammadDisplayName:Muhammad has said, ‘The one who dies during the day or night of Friday, he will be saved from the torment of the grave and will be resurrected on the Day of Judgement with the seal of martyrs.’ (Ḥiḥyāt-ul-Auliya, vol. 3, pp. 181, Ḥāṭiḥ 3629)

Sins between two Fridays forgiven

Sayyidunā Salmān Fārsī has narrated that the Holy Prophet  DisplayName:MuhammadDisplayName:MuhammadDisplayName:MuhammadDisplayName:Muhammad said, ‘The one who takes bath on Friday, attains the purity (sanctification) that was possible for him, applies oil and lawful perfume available at home, heads (towards the Masjid) to offer Ṣalāḥ, does not cause separation between two people, i.e. does not sit between two people by intrusion, offers the Ṣalāḥ ordained for him and stays silent during the Imam’s sermon, his sins committed between this Friday and the previous one will be forgiven.’ (Ṣahih Bukhārī, vol. 1, pp. 306, Ḥāṭiḥ 883)
Reward of 200 years’ worship

Sayyidunā Ṣiddīq Akbar and Sayyidunā ‘Imrān Bin Ḥaṣīn have narrated that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The one taking bath on Friday, his sins and misdeeds are removed; when he proceeds (to offer Ṣalāh) 20 virtuous deeds are written for his every step.’ (Al-Mu’jam-ul-Kabīr, vol. 18, pp. 139, Ḥadīth 292) According to another narration, the reward of 20 years’ virtuous deeds is written for his every step. When he finishes the Ṣalāh, he is given the reward of 200 years’ worship. (Al-Mu’jam-ul-Awsaṭ, vol. 2, pp. 314, Ḥadīth 3397)

Deeds presented to deceased parents every Friday

The Beloved and Blessed Rasūl ﷺ has said, ‘(Your) Deeds are presented before Allah ﷻ and parents every Friday. Pleased by (your) virtuous deeds, the beauty and brilliance of their faces enhance. Therefore, fear Allah ﷻ and do not grieve your deceased ones by committing sins.’ (Nawādir-ul-Uṣūl lil-Ḥakīm Tirmiżī, vol. 2, pp. 260)

Five particular rituals for Friday

Sayyidunā Abū Sa‘īd has narrated that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The one who performs five deeds in a day, Allah ﷻ will write (his name) amongst the dwellers of Heaven: (The deeds are as follows): (1) Visiting a sick person. (2) Attending a funeral Šalāh. (3) Fasting (4) Offering the Šalāt-ul-Jumu’ah. (5) Freeing a slave. (Ṣaḥīḥ Ibn Hibbān, vol. 4, pp. 191, Ḥadīth 2760)

Heaven becomes due

Sayyidunā Abū Umāmah has narrated that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The one who offers Šalāt-ul-Jumu’ah, fasts (on the same day), visits a sick person, participates in a funeral and attends
Avoid fasting on Friday alone

It is Makrūĥ Tanziĥī to fast specifically on Friday or Saturday alone. However, if Friday or Saturday falls on any sacred date such as 15th Sha’bān or 27th Rajab etc., there is no harm in fasting on these days. The Noble Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Friday is Eid for you. Do not fast on this day unless you add another fast on its preceding or succeeding day. (Attarghīb Wattarĥīb, vol. 2, pp. 81, Ḥadīth 11)

Reward of 10,000 years’ fasts

A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān ﷺ has said, ‘It is narrated that the fast of Friday together with that of Thursday or Saturday is equivalent to 10,000 years’ fasts.’ (Fatāwā Razawiyyah (referenced), vol. 10, pp. 653)

In which case is it Makrūĥ to observe fast on Friday?

To observe fast on Friday is not always Makrūĥ. It is Makrūĥ only when one has observed it considering Friday a special occasion for it.

Presented here is a question with its answer, extracted from page 559 of the 10th volume of the referenced Fatāwā Razawiyyah, regarding the issue of the fast of Friday being Makrūĥ.

Question: What is the verdict of Islamic scholars as regards observing Nafl fast on Friday? A person observed fast on Friday but another person forced him into breaking the fast in the afternoon saying that Friday is an Eid for the Muslims and it is Makrūĥ to observe fast on this day.

Answer: To observe fast on Friday with the intention that fasting on Friday is specifically desirable, is Makrūĥ [disapproved] but its disapproval is not strong enough to necessitate breaking the fast.
Further, if the intention of Friday was not specified, then there is no disapproval at all. If the objecting person was unaware of the Makrūḥ intention, then his objection is a silly act altogether and breaking the fast is a severe daring in matters of Shari’ah. Even if he was aware [of the Makrūḥ intention], mere conveying the ruling was sufficient. There was no need at all to force the fasting person into breaking his fast and that too in the afternoon, which is not authorized to anyone except for parents provided the fast is Nafl. The one breaking the fast and the other person forcing him into breaking it – both are sinners. Qaḍā [of that fast] is obligatory for the one breaking the fast. No expiation is required.

Reward of visiting parents’ graves on Friday
The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘The one who visits the graves of either of or both of his parents on every Friday, Allah will forgive his sins and his name will be recorded as one treating the parents courteously.’ (Al-Mu’jam-ul-Awsaṣ li-Tabarānī, vol. 4, pp. 321, Hadīth 6114)

Reward of reciting Sūrah Yāsīn beside the graves of parents
The Beloved and Blessed Rasūl ﷺ has said, ‘The one who visits the graves of either of or both of his deceased parents on Friday and recites Sūrah Yāsīn over there, will be forgiven.’ (Al-Kāmil fī Du’afā-ir-Rijāl, vol. 6, pp. 260)

Forgiveness 3,000 times
The Noble Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘The one who visits the graves of either of or both of his parents on every Friday and recites Sūrah Yāsīn over there, Allah will bless him with forgiveness equivalent to the total number of letters in Sūrah Yāsīn.’ (Itḥāf-us-Sādah, vol. 14, pp. 272)
Dear Islamic brothers! The one who visits the grave of either of or both of his deceased parents on Friday and recites Sūrah Yāsīn over there, he will be successful. أَلْحَمْرَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَعَلَيْهِمُ ٱلْحَمْرَةُ، there are 5 Rukū’, 83 verses, 729 words, and 3000 letters in Sūrah Yāsīn, if these figures are correct before Allah ﷺ, the reciter will get the reward of 3,000 forgiveness.

One who recites Sūrah Yāsīn on Friday will be forgiven

The Holy Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘The one who recites Sūrah Yāsīn during Friday-night (i.e. the night between Thursday and Friday) will be forgiven.’ (Attarghib Wattarihīb, vol. 1, pp. 298, Ḥadīṣ 4)

Souls congregate

Since souls congregate on Friday, one should visit graves on this day; further, Hell is not blazed up on this day. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, p. 49)

A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān ʿalayhi ّرَحْمَةُ الْرَّحِمَانِ has stated, ‘The best time of visiting (graves) is the time after morning Ṣalāh on Friday.’ (Fatāwā Razawiyyah (referenced), vol. 9, pp. 523)

Excellence of reciting Sūrah Al-Kaḥf

Sayyidunā ‘Abdullāḥ Ibn ‘Umar ʿalayhi ّرَحْمَةُ الْرَّحِيمِ has narrated that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said, ‘For the one reciting Sūrah Al-Kaḥf on Friday, Nūr (refulgence) will elevate from his feet up to the sky that will be brightened for him on the Day of Judgement and his sins committed between two Fridays will be forgiven.’ (Attarghib Wattarihīb, vol. 1, pp. 298, Ḥadīṣ 2)

Nūr between two Fridays

Sayyidunā Abū Sa‘īd ʿalayhi ّرَحْمَةُ الْرَّحِيمِ has narrated that the Noble Rasūl ﷺ said, ‘The one who recites Sūrah Al-Kaḥf on Friday, Nūr will be brightened for him between two Fridays.’ (As-Sunan-ul-Kubrā lil-Bayḥaqī, vol. 3, pp. 353, Ḥadīṣ 5996)
Nūr up to the Ka’bāh
It is stated in another narration: ‘For the one reciting Sūrah Āl-Kahf on Friday-night (i.e. the night between Thursday and Friday), Nūr will be brightened from where he is present up to the blessed Ka’bāh.’ (Sunan Dārimī, vol. 2, pp. 546, Ḥadīṣ 3407)

Excellence of Sūrah Ĥā-Mīm Ad-Dukhān
Sayyidunā Abū Umāmah has reported that the Holy Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The one reciting Sūrah Ĥā-Mīm Ad-Dukhān on Friday or Friday-night, Allah ʿaṣūrā will make a house for him in Heaven.’ (Al-Mu’jam-ul-Kabīr, vol. 8, pp. 264, Ḥadīṣ 8026) One more narration states that he will be forgiven. (Jāmi’ Tirmiẓī, vol. 4, pp. 407, Ḥadīṣ 2898)

Forgiveness asked by 70,000 angels
The Holy Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The one reciting Sūrah Ĥā-Mīm Ad-Dukhān on night, 70,000 angels will do Istighfār (ask for forgiveness) for him.’ (Jāmi’ Tirmiẓī, vol. 4, pp. 406, Ḥadīṣ 2897)

All sins forgiven
Sayyidunā Anas Bin Mālik has narrated that the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has said, ‘The one reciting Sūrah Ĥā-Mīm Ad-Dukhān three times before Šalāt-ul-Fajr on Friday, his sins will be forgiven, even if they exceed the foam of the ocean.’ (Al-Mu’jam-ul-Awsaṭ li-Tabarānī, vol. 5, pp. 392, Ḥadīṣ 7717)

Post-Šalāt-ul-Jumu’ah activities
Allah ʿaṣūrā has said in the 10th verse of Sūrah Jumu’ah (part 28):

لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوُّ ۖ وَأَنْتُو بِهِ تُفَاعِلُونَ

38
Then, when (Jumu’ah) Šalâh is completed, disperse in the land and seek the grace of Allah, and remember Allah a lot, hoping that you would prosper.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Qur’an)]

Commenting on the foregoing verse, ‘Allāmah Maulānā Sayyid Muhammad Na’īmuddīn Murādābādī has written in Khazāin-ul-‘Irfān, ‘Having offered Friday Šalâh, it is permissible for you to occupy yourselves in earning livelihood, or earn reward by acquiring (religious) knowledge, visiting the sick, attending funerals, visiting scholars or performing other such righteous deeds.’

Attending a gathering of Islamic knowledge

Attending a gathering of religious knowledge after Friday Šalâh is preferable. Therefore, Ḥujjat-ul-Islam Sayyidunā Imām Muhammad Bin Muhammad Bin Muhammad Ghazālī narrated that Sayyidunā Anas Bin Mālik has said, ‘This verse does not refer to worldly trade and business (only), rather, it refers to seeking (Islamic) knowledge, visiting brothers, visiting the sick, attending funerals and carrying out other such activities.’ (Kīmiyā-e-Sa’ādat, vol. 1, pp. 191)

Dear Islamic brothers! There are eleven preconditions for rendering Šalāt-ul-Jumu’ah Wājib; if either of them is not found, it will no longer remain Farḍ. However, if someone still offers it, his Šalâh will be valid; and it is preferable for a sane, adult male to offer Šalāt-ul-Jumu’ah. If a minor offers Šalāt-ul-Jumu’ah, it will be regarded as Nafl because Šalâh is not Farḍ for him. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, Rad-dul-Muhtar, vol. 3, pp. 30)
11 Pre-conditions for the obligation of Ṣalāt-ul Jumu’âh

1. Being settled in city

2. Health (Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’âh is not Farḍ for a patient. Here, patient refers to the person who cannot get to the Masjid where Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’âh is held or even though he can get to the Masjid, it will result in the prolongation of his disease or delay in cure. The ruling of patient applies to Shaykh-e-Fânî as well).

3. Being a free person (Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’âh is not Farḍ for a slave; his master can prevent him).

4. Being a man (5) Being an adult

6. Being sane (the foregoing two conditions, i.e. adulthood and sanity are necessary not only for the obligation of Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’âh but also for every other worship).

7. Having the faculty of sight (8) Having the capability to walk (9) Not being imprisoned (10) Not having the fear of the king, thief etc. or that of any oppressor.

11. Not having the valid fear of harm due to rainfall, snowfall, tornado or cold weather. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 770-772)

Those for whom Ṣalāh is Farḍ but Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’âh is not Farḍ on account of any Shar’ī exemption, are not exempted from Ṣalāt-uţ-Žuĥr on Friday; such people have to offer Ṣalāt-uţ-Žuĥr in lieu of Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’âh.

Sunnahs of Friday

The Mustaḥabbât of Jumu’âh include proceeding to offer Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’âh in initial time, using Miswāk, wearing nice white clothes, applying oil and fragrance sitting in the first Šaf (row); while having a bath is Sunnah. (Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 149; Ghunyaḥ, pp. 559)
**Time for Ghusl on Friday**

Ḥākim-ul-Ummat Muftī Aḥmad Yār Khān has stated, ‘Some scholars say that having a bath on Friday is a Sunnah for Friday Ṣalāh, not for Friday itself, (therefore) having a bath on Friday is not a Sunnah for those for whom Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is not Farḍ. According to some scholars, one should have bath on Friday close to the time of Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah so that he offers the Ṣalāh with the same Wuḍū (made during the bath). However, the most authentic verdict is that the time for Friday’s bath starts from the break of dawn.’ *(Mirāḥ, vol. 2, pp. 334)* The foregoing account also clarifies that Friday’s bath is not a Sunnah for women, travellers etc. for whom Friday Ṣalāh is not Wājib.

**Friday’s bath is Sunnat-e-Ghayr Muakkadaḥ**

‘Allāmah Ibn ‘Ābidin Shāmī has said, ‘Having a bath for Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is one of the Sunan-e-Zawāid; (and therefore) the abandoner of Friday’s bath will not be objected to.’ *(Rad-dul-Muhtar, vol. 1, pp. 339)*

**Excellence of sitting closer during sermon**

Sayyidunā Samuraḥ Bin Jundab has narrated that the Holy Prophet said, ‘Be present at the time of the sermon and sit close to the Imām because the farther a person remains from the Imām, the later he will enter Heaven, though he (a Muslim) will definitely enter the Heaven.’ *(Sunan Abū Dāwūd, vol. 1, pp. 410, Ḥadīth 1108)*

**No reward of Jumu’ah**

The Holy Prophet said, ‘The one who talks on Friday, whilst the Imām is delivering the sermon, is like a donkey carrying the books and at that time, the one asking him ‘keep silent’ will not be rewarded with the reward of Jumu’ah.’ *(Musnad Imām Ahmād, vol. 1, pp. 494, Ḥadīth 2033)*
Listening to the sermon silently is Farḍ

The acts that are Ḥarām during Ṣalāh such as eating, drinking, greeting, saying Salām, replying to Salām and even calling someone to righteousness are also Ḥarām during the sermon as well. However, the Khaṭīb (the deliverer of sermon) can call someone to righteousness. It is Farḍ for all the attendees to listen and remain silent while the sermon is being delivered. Staying silent is Wājib even for those present so far from the Imām that they cannot listen to the sermon. If someone is seen committing any misdeed, he may be prevented either by the gesture of hand or nod of head; preventing him by uttering any word or sound is not permissible. (Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 774 – Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 39)

Listener of sermon is not allowed to recite even Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī

If the Khaṭīb mentioned the blessed name of the Beloved Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم during the sermon, the listeners may recite Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī in their hearts; reciting Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabī verbally at that time is not allowed. Likewise, uttering رضی الله عنهم during the sermon is not allowed on listening to the blessed names of companions of the Holy Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم during the sermon. (Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 775 – Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 40)

Listening to the Nikah sermon is Wājib

In addition to the sermon delivered for Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah, it is also Wājib to listen to other sermons such as the ones delivered for Eid Ṣalāh, Nikah etc. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 40)

Trading also becomes impermissible as soon as the first Aẓān is called

As soon as the first Aẓān is called, it is Wājib to start making effort to get to the Masjid for offering Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah; it is also Wājib to put off trading and other activities contrary to the preparations for Ṣalāt-ul-
Jumu‘ah. Similarly, sale and purchase while proceeding to Masjid is also impermissible and trading in the Masjid is a severe sin. If the one having meal hears the voice of Ażān for Şalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah and fears that he may miss Şalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah in case of having meal, he has to stop eating and proceed to the Masjid for offering Şalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah. One should get to the Masjid in a dignified manner for Şalāt-ul-Jumu‘ah.


These days, people are far away from the path of religious knowledge; like other worships, people commit sins as a result of making mistakes in listening to sermon. Therefore, it is my humble request that the Khaṭīb (deliverer of sermon) make following announcement every Friday prior to the Ażān of Khuṭbah before sitting on the pulpit and earn hoards of reward:

**Seven Madani pearls of sermon**

1. It is stated in a Ḥadīṣ, ‘The one, who crosses over people’s necks on Friday, makes a bridge towards Hell.’ (Jāmi‘ Tirmīzī, vol. 2, pp. 48, Ḥadīṣ 513) One of the explanations of this Ḥadīṣ is that people will enter the Hell trampling over him. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 761-762)

2. To sit facing the Khaṭīb is Sunnah of the blessed companions.

3. Some of our past saints said, ‘One should listen to the sermon in the sitting-posture (as one sits in Qa’dah), folding hands (under navel) during the first sermon and placing them on thighs during the second; he will earn the reward of offering two Rak‘āt Şalāh. (Mirāt-ul-Manājīh, vol. 2, pp. 338)

4. A’lā Ḥaḍrat Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān has said, ‘When one hears the blessed name of the Beloved Prophet during the sermon, he should recite Şalāt-‘Alan-Nabī in his heart
as it is Farḍ to remain silent during sermon.’ *(Fatāwā Razawiyyah (referenced), vol. 8, pp. 365)*

5. It is stated in *Durr-e-Mukhtār*: During the sermon, eating, drinking, talking (even saying *سُبْحَانَ اللَّهُ*), replying to someone’s greeting, and inspiring others towards righteousness, all are Ḥarām.’ *(Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 39)*

6. A’lā Ḥaḍrat *رحمَةُ الله علیہ* has said, ‘Walking during the sermon is Ḥarām. The reverent scholars *رحمَةُ الله علیہ* even say that if someone enters the Masjid during the sermon, he must stop wherever he is without proceeding further as walking would be an act and no act is permissible during the sermon.’ *(Fatāwā Razawiyyah (referenced), vol. 8, pp. 333)*

7. A’lā Ḥaḍrat *رحمَةُ الله علیہ* has said, ‘During the sermon, even looking somewhere turning the head is Ḥarām.’ *(ibid, pp. 334)*

**An important ruling for leading Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah**

With regard to the leading of Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah there is an important issue about which people are quite inattentive. Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is being considered like other Ṣalāh and everyone is being allowed to lead Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah; it is impermissible as leading Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah is essentially the duty of the Islamic ruler or his deputy.

In the states where Islamic sovereignty does not exist, the greatest Sunnī scholar having correct beliefs should lead Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah as he is the substitute of the Islamic ruler in executing Shar’ī rulings; Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah cannot be held without his permission. If there is no such scholar, the one appointed by common people can lead the Ṣalāh. In spite of the presence of an Islamic scholar, people cannot themselves appoint anyone else, nor can just a few people appoint someone as the Imām on their own behalf. Holding Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu’ah in this way is not proven (in Islamic history). *(Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 764)*

244
The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind.

Excellence of Durūd Sharīf

The Prophet of Rahmah, the intercessor of Ummah, the owner of Jannah said, ‘The one who recites Durūd Sharīf upon me hundred times on the day and night of Friday, Allāĥ will fulfill his hundred needs; seventy of the Hereafter and thirty of the world. (Tārīkh-e-Dimishq la bin Asakar, vol. 54, pp. 301)

Heart will Remain Alive

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind said: “Anyone who did Qiyām (i.e. performed worship) at the night of Eids (Eid-ul-Fiṭr and Eid-ul-Aḍḥā) in order to earn Šawāb, his heart will not die on the day when hearts of the people will die.” (Sunan Ibn-e-Mājah, vol. 2, pp. 365, Ḥadīth 1782)

* Hanafi

Method of Eid Šalāḥ*

No matter how hard the devil tries to prevent you from reading this booklet, please read it completely, you will see the benefits for yourself.
Entry into Heaven becomes Wājib

The narration on the part of Sayyidunā Mu‘āż bin Jabal رضي الله تعالى عنه says, ‘The one spending the following five nights worshipping Allâh عزّ وجلّ will surely enter the Heaven: the nights of the 8th, 9th, and 10th Žil-Ḥajjah (3 nights), the night of Eid-ul-Fiṭr, and the 15th night of Sha’bān (Shab-e-Barā-at).’ (Attarghīb Wattarḥīb, vol. 2, pp. 98, Ḥadīṣ 2)

A Sunnaḥ Prior to Proceeding for Eid Ṣalāḥ

Sayyidunā Buraīdaḥ رضي الله تعالى عنه states, “On the day of Eid-ul-Fiṭr, the Holy Prophet ﷺ would go to offer Eid Ṣalāḥ after eating something while, on Eid-ul-ʿAḍḥa, he ﷺ would not eat anything unless he ﷺ had offered Eid-Ṣalāḥ.” (Tirmīzī, Ḥadīṣ 542, vol. 2, pp. 70) Similarly, in Bukhārī Sharīf, there is another Ḥadīṣ narrated by Sayyidunā Anas رضي الله تعالى عنه, “On the day of Eid-ul-Fiṭr, the beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ would not go until he ﷺ ate a few dates in odd numbers.” (Ṣaḥīḥ Bukhārī, Ḥadīṣ 953, vol. 1, pp. 328)

A Sunnaḥ of Heading to Offer

Eid Ṣalāḥ and Returning after it

It is narrated by Sayyidunā Abû Ḥurairah رضي الله تعالى عنه that the Holy Prophet ﷺ would go to offer Eid Ṣalāḥ from one path and would return from the other one. (Tirmīzī, Ḥadīṣ 541, vol. 2, pp. 69)

Method of offering Eid Ṣalāḥ (Ḥanafī)

First make the following intention: “I intend to offer two Rak’āt Ṣalāḥ of Eid-ul-Fiṭr (or Eid-ul-ʿAḍḥa) with six additional Takbīrāt, for the sake of Allâh عزّ وجلّ following this Imām.”
Having made the intention, raise the hands up to the ears, utter أَنْبِيَا اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ and then fold the hands below the navel and recite the Ṣanā‘. Then raise your hands to your ears, utter أَنْبِيَا اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ and leave them at sides; then raise hands to ears again, utter أَنْبِيَا اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ and leave them at sides; then raise hands to ears once again, utter أَنْبِيَا اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ and fold them. In short, hands will be folded after first and fourth Takbîr while they will be left at sides after second and third Takbîr. In other words, hands will be folded when something is to be recited in Qiyām after Takbîr, while they will be left at sides when nothing is to be recited. Then; the Imām is to recite Ta’aw-wuţ and Tasmiyâh in low voice whereas Sūrah Fātiĥah and another Sūrah will be recited loudly. Thereafter, he will perform Rukû’. In the second Rak’at, the Imām is to first recite Sūrah Fātiĥah and another Sūrah aloud.

After the recitation, the Imām as well as all the followers will utter three Takbîrāt (the Imām would utter loudly and the followers in low voice) raising their hands to the ears each time and leaving them at sides; then Rukû’ will be performed with the fourth Takbîr without raising hands and the rest of the Ṣalâh will be completed as per usual method. Standing silent between every two Takbîrāt for the amount of time in which أَنْبِيَا اللَّهُ can be uttered thrice is necessary.’ (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 781; Durr-e-Mukhtâr, vol. 3, pp. 61 etc.)

For whom Eid Ṣalâh is Wâjib?

The Ṣalâh of both Eids (i.e. Eid-ul-Fiṭr and Eid-ul-ʿAḍha) is Wâjib. However, it is to be noted that Eid Ṣalâh is not Wâjib for everyone, instead, it is Wâjib only for such people for whom Jumu’ah Ṣalâh is Wâjib. Further, neither Azan nor Iqâmat is uttered for both Eid’s Ṣalâh. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 779; Durr-e-Mukhtâr, vol. 3, pp. 51)
The Sermon of Eid is Sunnah

The pre-conditions for the offering of Jumu’ah Salah apply for the Eid Salah as well. The only difference lies in Sermon which is a precondition for Jumu’ah Salah whereas it is a Sunnah for the Eid Salah. Similarly, the Sermon of Jumu’ah Salah is delivered before the Salah while that of the Eid Salah is delivered after the Salah. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, vol. 1, pp. 779; Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 150)

The Time of Eid Salah

The time of both Eid’s Salah starts 20 minutes after sunrise and continues till Nişf-un-Nahār-e-Shar’ī. However, it is Mustahab to delay Eid-ul-Fitr Salah and offer Eid-ul-Adha Salah early. (Bahār-e-Sharī‘at, V1, P781; Durr-e-Mukhtār, V3, P60)

What to do if Somebody Misses a Part of the Eid Jamā‘at?

If someone joins the Jamā‘at in the first Rak‘at after the Imām has uttered the Takbīrāt, then he should utter the three Takbīrāt (other than the Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmaḥ) instantly, even if the Imām may have commenced recitation. Utter three Takbīrāt only, even though the Imām said more than three Takbīrāt. If the Imām bent for Rukū‘ before you uttered Takbīrāt, then don’t utter them in a standing posture, instead, perform Rukū‘ with the Imām and utter the Takbīrāt in the Rukū‘. However, if the Imām is in Rukū‘ and you think that you can utter the Takbīrāt and join the Imām in Rukū‘, then utter them whilst you are standing, otherwise, utter اللَّهُ أَكْرَمُ, perform Rukū‘ and then utter the Takbīrāt in Rukū‘. If the Imām raises his head from Rukū‘ before you finish the Takbīrāt in Rukū‘ then do not utter the remaining Takbīrāt; they are no longer required.
If you joined the Jamā’at after the Imām had performed the Rukū’ then do not utter the Takbīrāt, utter them when you offer the remaining part of your Șalāh (after the Imām has performed Salām). Do not raise your hands when uttering the missed Takbīrāt in Rukū.’

If you join the Jamā’at in the second Rak’at, then don’t utter the missed Takbīrāt of the first Rak’at now, instead, utter them when you perform the remaining part of your Șalāh. Likewise, if you succeed in uttering the Takbīrāt of the second Rak’at with the Imām, it’s all right, otherwise, the same ruling as mentioned above with regard to the first Rak’at would apply. (Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 782; Durr-e-Mukhtār, vol. 3, pp. 64; ‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 151)

What to do if Someone Misses the Whole Jamā’at?

If someone missed the whole Jamā’at of Eid-Șalāh, whether he couldn’t join the Jamā’at at all or his Șalāh became invalid due to any reason after joining, then if possible, he should join Jamā’at elsewhere; otherwise he cannot offer it (without Jamā’at). However, it is preferable for him to offer four Rak’āt of Chāsht Șalāh. (Durr-e-Mukhtār, V3, P67)

Rulings for the Khuṭbaḥ (Sermon) of Eid

After the Eid Șalāh, the Imām should deliver two Sermons. The acts that are Sunnah for the Jumu’ah Sermon are also Sunnah for the Eid Sermon; likewise, the acts that are Makrūh for the Jumu’ah Sermon are also Makrūh for the Eid Sermon. There are only two differences between both the Sermons. Firstly, it is a Sunnah for the Imām not to sit before the first Sermon of Eid Șalāh whereas Imām’s sitting before first Sermon of Jumu’ah is a Sunnah. Secondly, in the Eid Sermon, it is a Sunnah for the Imām to recite الله أكبر nine times before the first Sermon, seven times before the second Sermon and fourteen times.
before coming down from the pulpit while uttering these Takbīrāt is not Sunnah for Jumu’ah Sermon. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at, VI, P783; Durr-e-Mukhtār, V3, P67; ‘Alamgīrī, VI, P150*)

**Twenty Sunnah and Desirable Acts of Eid**

Following acts are Mustahab on the Eid Day:

1. Getting hair cut (Get your hair cut according to Sunnah, not according to the English styles).
2. Cutting Nails.
3. Having a bath.
4. Using Miswāk (This is in addition to the one used during Wuṣū).  
5. Wearing nice clothes, either new or washed ones.
6. To apply perfume.  
7. Wearing a ring (Islamic brothers are allowed to wear only one silver ring which weighs less than 4.5 Masha. There must be only one gem in the ring; they shouldn’t wear the ring without a gem either; there is no limit for the weight of the gem. They are not allowed to wear more than one ring. Men cannot wear the ring made of any other metal except silver with the afore-mentioned conditions)
8. Offering Salā-tul-Fajr in the Masjid of one’s locality.
9. Before going to Eid-ul-Fiṭr Ṣalāḥ, eating some dates in odd numbers such as 3, 5, 7 etc. If dates are not available, then eat something sweet. If nothing is eaten before the Ṣalāḥ, there will be no sin, but if nothing is eaten till Salā-tul-‘Ishā, he will be rebuked.
10. Performing the Eid Ṣalāḥ at a place that is designated for performing the Eid Ṣalāḥ (Eid-Gāḥ).
11. Going to the Eid-Gâh on foot.

12. Although there is no harm in using conveyance, walking on foot is better for those who can do so; there is no harm at all in returning by conveyance.

13. Going to the Eid-Gâh from one path and returning from the other path.

14. Paying the Şadaqa-e-Fiṭr before the Eid Şalâh (this is better, but if you couldn’t pay it before the Eid Şalâh, pay it after the Şalâh).

15. Expressing happiness.


17. Heading towards the Eid Gâh (Şalâh area) calmly, in a dignified manner, with lowered gaze.

18. Congratulating each other.

19. Shaking hands and embracing one another after the Eid Şalâh as Muslims usually do; it is a good act because it expresses happiness. However, embracing a young attractive boy may lead to allegation.

20. Utter the following Takbîr in low voice while on your way to the Eid-Gâh to offer Eid-ul-Fiṭr Şalâh and utter it loudly while heading for the Eid-Gâh to offer Eid-ul-Aḍḥâ Şalâh.

\[
\text{Allāh Šâh is the greatest. Allāh Šâh is the greatest. There is none worthy to worthy of worship except Allāh Šâh and Allāh Šâh is the greatest. Allāh Šâh is the Greatest and all the praise is for Allāh.}
\]

\(\text{(Bahār-e-Sharī'at, vol. 1, pp. 779; 'Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 149, 150, etc.)}\)
Laws of Ṣalāḥ

**A Mustaḥab Act for Eid-ul-Aḍḥā Ṣalāḥ**

In most cases, there are the same rulings for Eid-ul-Aḍḥā as for Eid-ul-Fiṭr. However, there are a few differences; for example, it is Mustaḥab not to eat anything before the Eid Ṣalāḥ on Eid-ul-Aḍḥā regardless of whether or not one is performing the sacrifice (of cattle), but if one eats something, still there is no harm. (*‘Alamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 152*)

**Eight Madani Pearls for Takbīr-e-Tashrīq**

1. The Takbīr أَنتَ أَكْبَرُ، أَنتَ أَكْبَرُ، أَلْهَةُ أَكْبَرُ، آلِهَةُ أَكْبَرُ، إِلَهَةُ أَكْبَرُ، وَلَدَيْنِ الْحَمَّامِ is called Takbīr-e-Tashrīq. Uttering this Takbīr once loudly is +Wājib whereas uttering it thrice is preferable after all Farḍ Ṣalāḥ that were offered with the primary Jamā’at of the Masjid from the Fajr Ṣalāḥ of 9th to the ‘Aṣr Ṣalāḥ of 13th Ḥajja-tul-Ḥarām. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 779 to 780; Tanvīr-ul-Abār, vol. 3, pp. 71*)

2. It is Wājib to utter Takbīr-e-Tashrīq immediately after performing the Salām. However, one may utter the Takbīr as long as he has not done any such act that negates the Binā (resumption, rejoining) of Ṣalāḥ. For instance, if someone exited the Masjid or invalidated his Wuḍū deliberately or engaged in talking, though forgetfully, Takbīr would no longer remain Wājib for him in all these cases. However, if his Wuḍū became invalid unintentionally, he should utter the Takbīr. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār & Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 3, pp. 73*)

3. Takbīr-e-Tashrīq is Wājib for the one residing in a city or the Muqtadī following a resident Imām in Ṣalāḥ even if the Muqtadī (the one following the Imām in Ṣalāḥ) is a traveller or a villager; however, if travellers and villagers do not follow a resident Imām in Ṣalāḥ, Takbīr is not Wājib for them. (*Durr-e-Mukhtār, V3, P74*)
4. If a resident offered Șalâh under the Iqtidā of a traveller, Takbîr will be Wājib for the resident, but not for the traveller Imām. *(Durr-e-Mukhtār & Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 73)*

5. It is not Wājib to utter Takbîr after Nafl, Sunnah and Witr Șalâh. *(Bahār-e-Shārī’at, vol. 1, pp. 785; Rad-dul-Muhtār, vol. 3, pp. 73)*

6. It is Wājib to utter Takbîr after Salā-tul-Jumu’a; one should utter it after the Șalâh of Eid-ul-Adhâ as well. *(ibid)*

7. Takbîr is Wājib for the Masbūq (the one missing one or more Rak’āt), but he is to utter it having performed his own Salām (after offering his missed Rak’āt). *(Rad-dul-Muhtār, V3, P76)*

8. Takbîr is not Wājib for the Munfarid (the one offering Șalâh individually). *(Ghuniya-tul-Mustamlî, pp. 526, Religious book house)* However, he should also utter it as, according to Șahibaîn, Takbîr is Wājib even for the Munfarid. *(Bahār-e-Shārī’at, V1, P786)*

In order to acquire detailed information regarding the excellence of Eid etc., go through the section ‘The Blessings of Eid-ul-Fiṭr’ from Faizān-e-Sunnat’s chapter ‘The Blessings of Ramaḍān.’

O our Allāh! Make us celebrate Eid in conformity with Sunnah and bless us with the real Eid of performing Ḥaj and beholding Madīnah as well as the beloved and blessed Prophet of Madīnah again and again!
The Blessing of Maktaba-tul-Madīnah’s Booklets

An Islamic brother from Bahawalpur (Punjab) says: “I had been extremely fond of watching films due to the wicked company and environment at school; I used to travel to even other cities like Lahore, Okārah and Karachi just to see films. I would even go to girls' colleges to tease the girls because of the evil effects of watching sex appealing films. I was also habitual of shaving my beard daily. Even worse, I started working for theatres and circuses endangering my life. My family was extremely worried and concerned.

One day, my father consulted the responsible Islamic brother of Dawat-e-Islami in our local area and decided to send me with the Madanī Qāfila. On the last day, the Amīr gave me a booklet entitled ‘Black Scorpions’ to read. When I read the booklet, I became very fearful. I immediately repented and decided to keep a beard. Having returned from the Madani Qāfila, I also took part in the weekly Sunnah inspiring Ijtima’ and purchased the audio-cassette speech entitled ‘Dẖal Jāey gī yeh Jawānī’ from Maktaba-tul-Madīnah. When I returned home and heard the cassette, my entire world had changed.

I not only began to offer Šalāh punctually but also started the Madanī work of Dawat-e-Islami. (up to the time of making this statement), I am doing the work of Dawat-e-Islami as a Madanī Qāfila Žimmaidār in my city.”
I am blessed with the privilege of writing ‘Prophet peace be upon me, Allah exalted be He, will send mercy upon you.’

Alhamdu lillah ‘alayh al-fadhiyyin wa al-salam wa al-shadid min al-mursilin

آمَّا بَعْدَ فَأَعْوَذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ يُسِيرُ اللَّهُ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

Madāni Will

(With rulings of burial & shroud)

No matter how hard satan tries to make you feel lazy, read this booklet completely. You will find it deeply moving, feeling its profound impact on your heart, إنَّ شَيْئًا مِّنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

Excellence of Ṣalāt-‘Alan-Nabi ﷺ

The Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ has stated, ‘Recite Ṣalāt upon me, Allah exalted be He, will send mercy upon you.’

(Al-Kāmil li Ibn ‘Adī, vol. 5, pp. 505)

صلو على الحبيب صلى الله تعالى على محمد

Alhamdu lillah ‘alayh al-‘ibād! At this time, whilst sitting in the sacred Masjid of the Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ after Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr, I am blessed with the privilege of writing اَرْبَعِينَ وَضَائِلًا مِّنَ السَّلِيْبَةِ الْمُسْتَوْرَةّ; i.e. ‘40 Wills from Madīna-tul-Munawwara’H. It is my last morning in Madīna-tul-Munawwara today. The sun is about to pay Salām to the majestic mausoleum of the most Beloved and Blessed Prophet ﷺ. Alas! If I am not blessed with burial in Jannat-ul-Baqi’ by tonight, I will have to depart from Madīnah. Tears are welling up in my eyes and my heart is dejected.
Afsos chand ghaṛiyān Taybah kī reh gayī ĥayn
Dil mayn judāyī kā gham ṭūsān machā raḥā ḥay

Alas! A few moments of my stay in Madīnāh are left
Grief of separation is causing a storm in my heart

My heart is sinking and my smile has vanished! The thought of separation from Madināh has grieved me. Soon I will have to leave Madināh with a heavy heart. The mournful moments of departure from Madināh are fast approaching! It is as if I feel like an infant who is separated from his mother’s lap and who keeps on looking back with wistful eyes crying and longing for his mother to call him back, place him in her lap, cradle him to her bosom and put him to sleep by singing a lullaby.

Mayn shikastah dil liye baujhal qadam rakhtā ĥuwā
Chal paṛā ĥūn Yā Shahanshāh-e-Madinah al-wadā’

I bid farewell to you, O King of Madināh.
I am departing with a broken heart and heavy steps

With a broken heart, I am now making my 40 wills that are directed towards all the brothers and sisters of Dawat-e-Islami. My offspring and other family members should also pay attention to these wills of mine. If only I am blessed with martyrdom under the shade of the Green Dome and the Minarets in Madina-tul-Munawwarah whilst beholding the most Beloved Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. And, if only I am blessed with burial in Jannat-tul-Baqī’. Otherwise, alas, wherever I am predestined to be…

1. If I am found taking my last breaths, perform all rites in accordance with the Sunnah. Turn my face towards the Holy Qiblah and read out Sūrah Yāsīn to me. Continue to recite the Kalimah Ṭayyibah aloud till my departing soul comes to my chest.
2. After my soul leaves my body, perform all rites according to the Sunnah e.g. hastening in shrouding and burial; because delaying these things in order to gather a large number of people is not Sunnah. The rulings described in Part-IV of the book Bahr-e-Shari’at should be acted upon. Specially it is strongly emphasized to avoid making Nauhā (i.e., wailing) as it is Ḥarām and leads to Hell.

3. The size of the grave should be in conformity with the Sunnah. Make a Laḥad as it is Sunnah¹.

4. Make earthen-walls in the grave without using fire-baked bricks. However, if it is unavoidable to make brick-walls inside the grave, then plaster the interior sides with mud.

5. If possible, recite Sūrah Yāsīn, Sūrah Al-Mulk and Durūd-e-Tāj and blow on the interior side of the slabs.

6. Purchase the shroud in conformity with the Sunnah with my own money. In the case of me being destitute, purchase it with the Ḥalāl money of any correct beliefs-holding Sunnī Muslim.

7. Any bearded and turbaned, firmly Sunnah-following Islamic brother should give Ghusl (ritual bath) to me in conformity with the Sunnah. (I will consider it disrespect if a Sayyid gives Ghusl to my dirty body.)

8. During Ghusl, the Satr-e-‘Awrat must be covered properly. If two brown or any other dark-coloured shawls are wrapped around the

¹ There are 2 types of graves: (1) Coffin type (2) Laḥad. To make a Laḥad, a grave is dug first and then, a shelf is made into the bottom of right wall towards the Qiblah for placing the corpse in it. Digging a Laḥad is a Sunnah. If the ground is suitable, then the Laḥad should be made, but if the ground is soft then, there is no harm in preparing the coffin type grave. The gravedigger may suggest that the slab be laid in a slanting position after placing the corpse inside the grave but you should not listen to him.
body area from the navel to the complete knees, the risk of the shape of Satr being exposed will probably be eliminated. However, water must flow on every part of the body including every hair from its root to tip.

9. If the shroud is wet with Zamzam or water of Madīnah or with both, it will be a privilege for me. If only some Sayyid Sahib adorns my head with a green turban!

10. After Ghusl, write َبِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ with the Shahādah finger (i.e., the index finger of the right hand) on the forehead before covering the face in the shroud.

11. In the same way, write لا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اﷲ ۖ رَحْمَٰنُ وَرَحِيمٌ on the chest.

12. And, near the heart, write ۖ بِيَأَرُسُولِ اللَّهِ (قضِيَّةُ اللهِ تَعَالَ عَلَيْهِ وَلِيَّةً وَسَلَّمَ).

13. On the part of the shroud between the navel and the chest, write: ۖ بِيَأَمَامِ أَحَمَدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ بِهِ وَرَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِيَأَمَامِ أَبِي خَيْبَةٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِيَأَمَامِ أَعْظَمَ دِسْتَكِيرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and ۖ بِيَأَمَامِ ضَيْاءٍ الْبَيِّنِينِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ with the index finger of the right hand.

14. Write مَدِينَتَهُ مَدِينَتَهُ on the part of the shroud from above the navel to the head (excluding the part that will remain under the back). Remember! All this will be written with the index finger of the right hand without using any pen or ink, etc. If only some Sayyid writes all this.

---

1 Only scholars and saints can be buried with their heads turbaned. It is prohibited to bury an ordinary deceased person with turban tying around his head.
15. Place the seeds of dates of Madīnah over my eyes.

16. Act upon all the relevant Sunan while carrying the bier [i.e., the frame on which the deceased is carried at a funeral].

17. In the funeral procession, all Islamic brothers should recite the Na‘at ‘Ka‘bay kay Badr-ud-Dujā Tum pay Karořon Durūd’ written by Imām Aḥmad Razā Khān. (Other Na‘ats may also be recited but only the ones written by the scholars of the Aḥl-e-Sunnat.)

18. The funeral Šalāḥ should be led by any correct beliefs-holding and practicing Sunni scholar or by any Sunnah-conforming Islamic brother or by any of my sons, if capable. However, it is my wish that Sādāt-e-Kirām be preferred.

19. If only Sādāt-e-Kirām lower me in the grave with their blessed hands, leaving me under the merciful shade of ālرحم الرحمٰنٰ!

20. Make an arch-like space in the Qiblah-facing wall of the grave towards the face, and place in it an ‘Aḥd Nāmah written by some Sunnah-following Islamic brother. Also place the holy print of the blessed shoes of the Beloved Prophet صلِ الله علیه وآلهِ وسلم, picture of the Green Dome, Shajarah, Naqsh-e-Ḥarkārah and other Tabarrukāt [i.e. holy relics].

21. If only I am buried in Jannat-tul-Baqī’! Otherwise, bury me in the neighbourhood of some Beloved of Allah. If it is not possible either, then bury me anywhere the Islamic brothers like, but do not bury me in a seized piece of land as it is Ḥarām to do so.

22. Call out the Ażān near my grave.

---

1 i.e., the most Merciful of all those who show mercy.
23. If only some Sayyid Sahib performs Talqin!

24. After I am buried, if possible, those loving me should sit around my grave for 12 days or for at least 12 hours, and keep pleasing my heart by reciting the Holy Quran, Na’ats, Ḥamd and Ṣalāt-‘Ala-Nabi. I will get used to my new abode. Offer Ṣalāh with Jamā’at during this period as well as on all other occasions.

---

**Excellence of Talqīn:** The Holy Prophet said: When your Muslim brother dies and you have buried him, one of you should stand at the head side of the grave and say, ‘O son/[daughter] of so and so!’ He will listen but will not reply. Again say, ‘O son/[daughter] of so and so!’ He will sit upright. Say once again, ‘O son/[daughter] of so and so!’ He will say, ‘Advise me. May Allah have mercy on you.’ But you will not hear him. Then you say:

أذكَرْ مَا خَرَجَتْ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا: شِهَادَةُ آنِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَ آنِ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ
وَ رَسُوْلُهُ (صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَ أَلِيِّهِ وَ سَلَّمُ), وَ آنِ كَ رَضِيَتْ يَٰلَهَ رَبِّي وَ بِإِسْلَامٍ وَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ
(صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَ أَلِيِّهِ وَ سَلَّمُ) نَعَمًا وَ بِاَلْقُرآنِ إِمَامًا

**Translation:** Recall the [belief] with which you departed from the world, i.e., testifying that none is worthy of worship except Allah and Muhammad is His distinguished bondman and Prophet, and that you were pleased with Allah as Rab (Creator), Islam as your religion, Muhammad as your Prophet and the Holy Quran as your Imām.

Munkar and Nakīr will hold each others’ hands and say, ‘Let’s go, it’s no use to sit beside the one whom people have taught the answer.’ Someone asked the Beloved and Blessed Prophet, ‘If we don’t know his mother’s name, (then)?’ The Holy Prophet replied, ‘Refer to Ḥawwā (مُحَمَّدُ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمُ).’

*(Tabarānī Kabīr, vol. 8, pp. 250, Ḥādīth 7979)*

**Note:** In place of ‘son of so and so’ mention the name of the deceased with his mother’s name, e.g., ‘O Muhammad Ilyās, son of Amīnah’. If you do not know the name of the deceased’s mother, mention the name of Ḥawwā in place. Perform Talqīn in Arabic only.

---

260
25. If I have debt, etc., pay it off with my own assets. In case I leave no assets, my offspring, if alive, or some other Islamic brother should pay the debt off, doing me a favour. Allah will grant you great reward. (Make the following announcement in various Ijtimā’āt: If Muhammad Ilyas ‘Attar Qadiri hurt anyone’s feelings or violated someone’s rights, please forgive him. If he owes someone money, etc., either contact his heirs immediately or forgive him.)

26. If Du’ā of forgiveness and Īşāl-e-Šawāb is made to me abundantly and permanently, it will be great benevolence to me.

27. Everyone should stay steadfast in the doctrine of the Āḥl-e-Sunnat based on the true Islamic teachings of Imām-e-Āḥl-e-Sunnat Maulānā Šāĥ Imām Ahmad Razā Khān.

28. Avoid the company of religious bigots like the plague, as keeping their company is a great obstacle in having a good end, and leads to destruction in the Hereafter.

29. Stick to the Sunnah and devotion to the Beloved and Blessed Prophet.

30. Never get heedless in offering the obligatory acts such as daily Śalāhs, fasts of Ramadan, Zakāh, Hajj, other Wājibāt (mandatory) acts and the Sunnah.

31. **IMPORTANT WILL:** Always remain loyal to the Markazī Majlis-e-Shūrā of Dawat-e-Islami. Follow every such instruction of its every member as well as your every Nigrān that is in conformity with Shari‘āh. I am fed up with anyone opposing the Shūrā or Dawat-e-Islami’s any other responsible brother without a Shar’ī permission, no matter how close relative to me he is.

---

1 i.e., those holding corrupt beliefs

---

261
32. Every Islamic brother should take part in the area visit for the call towards righteousness at least once a week from beginning to end, and should travel with the Madani Qafila at least for 3 days every month, 30 days every 12 months and at least 12 months continuously in his lifetime. In order to attain steadfastness in a reformed character, Islamic brothers and sisters should fill in the Madani In'amat booklet daily and submit it to their relevant responsible person every month.

33. Keep on disseminating the message of the Sunnah and devotion to the Holy Prophet ﷺ in the world.

34. Continue struggling against false beliefs, bad deeds, unreasonable love for the world, Ḥarām earnings and prohibited fashions, etc. Furthermore, keep on calling people towards righteousness with sincerity and Madani sweetness.

35. Avoid being angry and short-tempered like the plague; otherwise, it will become difficult for you to perform religious services.

36. It is a Madani request to my heirs to avoid earning worldly wealth through my books and cassettes of speeches.

37. Follow the rulings of the Shari'ah regarding my inheritance.

38. I have forgiven, in advance, anyone who swears at me, causes me any harm, injures me or hurts my feelings.

39. No one should avenge those causing harm to me.

40. If someone martyrs me, I have personally forgiven my rights to him. I also request my heirs to forgive my assassin. If, by virtue of the intercession of the Prophet of Raḥmah, the Intercessor of the Ummah ﷺ, I am blessed with some great privilege on the Day of Judgement, I will even take my assassin to Heaven provided that he died as a Muslim.
(If my martyrdom takes place, do not cause any violence nor give any call to protest. If a ‘strike’ results in stoning the shops, vehicles and other possessions of the Muslims and forcing them into stopping trading, no Mufti of Islam can declare such violations of people’s rights as permissible. This sort of strike is a Ḥarām act leading to Hell.)

May the most Merciful Allah forgive me, a great sinner, for the sake of His Beloved and Blessed Rasūl Yā Allah! For as long as I remain alive, keep me devoted to the love of the Holy Prophet and the remembrance of Madīnah. May I keep calling people towards righteousness! May I be blessed with the intercession of the Holy Prophet in Jannat-ul-Firdaus! If only I remain engrossed in beholding the Blessed Prophet. Yā Allah! Send innumerable Šalāt and Salām on Your Beloved and Blessed Prophet and forgive his entire Ummah.

‘Madani Wills’ were first issued in Madina-tul-Munawwarah in the month of Muḥarram-ul-Ḥarām, 1411 AH (1990). Later on, they were amended from time to time and are now published with some more amendments.

10 Jumādal Aūlā, 1434 AH
March 23, 2013
**Method of Burial and Shrouding**

**Masnūn’ shroud for man:** (1) Lifāfaĥ (2) Izār (3) Qamīṣ

**Masnūn shroud for woman:** In addition to the above three parts, woman’s shroud contains two more parts: (4) Breast-cover, (5) Head-cover.

(Like women, the eunuch with ambiguous gender should also be shrouded in five pieces of clothes. However, a silk-shroud or the one dyed with safflower or saffron is not permissible for such a eunuch.) *(Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharīʻat, vol. 1, pp. 817, 819; ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 160, 161)*

**Details regarding the shroud**

1. **Lifāfaĥ:** The Lifāfaĥ shawl should be somewhat longer than the size of the deceased so that it can be tied at both ends.

2. **Izār:** It should be as long as is the size of the deceased from the top of the head to the feet. That is, the Izār should be as much smaller than the Lifāfaĥ as much part of the Lifāfaĥ was required for tying it at both ends.

3. **Qamīṣ:** Being the same from the front and the back, the Qamīṣ should be long enough to cover the body area from the neck to a bit below the knees. It should be sleeveless without side-slits. Man’s Qamīṣ should be slit horizontally while woman’s Qamīṣ should be slit vertically.

4. **Breast-cover:** It should be long enough to cover the body area from breasts to the navel, preferably to the thighs¹.

*(Derived from: Bahār-e-Sharīʻat, vol. 1, pp. 818)*

¹ i.e., in accordance with the Sunnah

¹ **Note:** Usually a ready-made shroud is bought. It is not necessary that it fits the height of corpse as per Masnūn size. It may also be so big that some of it may be wasted. Therefore, it is advisable to cut the shroud carefully from the roll of cloth as needed.

264
Method of ritually bathing the deceased

Move the burning fragrant incense or frankincense around the bathing plank 3, 5 or 7 times. Lay the deceased on the plank as laid in the grave. Cover the body from the navel to a bit below the knees. (Nowadays, the deceased is covered with a white shawl during the bath, exposing the Satr. Hence use some brown or dark coloured thick piece of cloth so that the Satr is not exposed because of wetness. It will be even better if the cloth is double-folded).

Now, covering his hand with some piece of cloth, the bath-giving person should first wash both of the excretory organs of the deceased. Then, perform Wuḍū of the deceased as done for Ṣalāḥ, i.e., wash the face 3 times, wash the arms including elbows 3 times, moisten the head (i.e. perform Masḥ) and wash the feet up to the ankles 3 times. Wuḍū of the deceased does not include washing of hands up to the wrists, rinsing of the mouth and washing of the nose. Instead, wet some cotton wool and clean the teeth, gums, lips and nostrils with it. Then wash the hair of the head and the beard.

Now, making the deceased lie on his left side, pour lukewarm water (the water boiled with berry leaves is preferable) from head up to the feet such that the water flows up to the plank. Then, making the deceased lie on his right side, pour water in the same way. Now make the deceased sit by supporting his back and move your hand gently over the lower part of his belly. If something is excreted, wash it away. Repetition of Wuḍū and Ghusl is not needed. At the end, pour camphor-mixed water from head to toe three times. Gently dry the body with some clean piece of cloth. Pouring water once over the entire body is Fard and pouring it thrice is Sunnah. (Do not use water in excess when bathing the deceased. Remember that one will be held accountable in the Hereafter for every single drop of water.)
Method to shroud the corpse of a man

Move the burning fragrant incense around the shroud 1, 3, 5 or 7 times. Then spread the pieces of shroud in such a way that the Lifāfah is spread first, then the Izār over it and then the Qamīs. Place the deceased on it and make him wear the Qamīs. Now apply fragrance over the beard (if there is no beard, then apply it over the chin) and over the entire body. Apply camphor over the body parts placed on the ground during Sajda (in Salah) i.e., the forehead, the nose, the hands, the knees and the feet. Then wrap the Izār from the left side first and then from the right side. At the end, wrap the Lifāfah from the left side first and then from the right side in such a way that the right side remains on the top. Then tie the shroud at both ends, i.e., the head side end as well as the feet side.

Method to shroud the corpse of a woman

After making the deceased woman wear the Qamīs, divide her hair in two parts and place them over the Qamīs on the chest. Place the head-cover under the back and bring it up to the chest, covering the head with it like a face-veil. Its length should be up to below half of the back and its width should be from one ear lobe to the other. Some people cover the head with the head-cover the way women use scarves over their heads in their lifetime; this is contrary to the Sunnah. Then wrap the Izār and the Lifāfah as described earlier. At the end, spread the breast-cover across the area from the breasts to thighs and tie it with some string.¹

Burial after the funeral Salah

1. It is Mustahab to place the bier towards the Qibla side of the grave so that the deceased may be lowered into the grave from the

¹ Nowadays, the Lifafah is placed at the end in the shroud of a woman. There is no harm in it but it is better to put the chest cover at the end.

¹ See method of lifting the corpse and method of funeral prayer in the same book.
Qiblah side. Do not bring the deceased (into the grave) from the head side after placing the bier at the foot side of the grave.¹

2. As per requirement, two or three (better be pious and strong) persons should go down into the grave. The body of a woman should be lowered by her Maḥārim. If they are not present, the relatives may do it, and if they are not present either, pious persons may be asked to do it.²

3. After the woman’s body is lowered into the grave, keep her covered with some shawl unless slabs are laid. (4) Read this supplication when lowering the deceased into the grave:

4. Lay the deceased on its right side and make him face the Qiblah. Untie the strings of the Lifāfaḥ. Even if not untied, there is still no harm in it.⁴ (6) Close the grave with unbaked bricks⁵. If the ground is soft, it is permissible to use planks.⁶

7. Now put earth into the grave. It is Mustaḥab to put earth thrice from the head side using both hands. On putting earth the first time, say ⁷, second time say ⁸, and the

تاريخ: ١٤٣٦ هـ

1 Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 844  
2 Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 166  
3 Tanvīr-ul-Abṣār, vol. 3, pp. 166  
4 Fatāwā ‘Ālamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 166; Jauharah, pp. 140  
5 It is prohibited to use baked bricks in the inside part of the grave but these days it is customary to make cemented walls and use slabs to close the grave. Therefore, the parts of the cemented walls and slabs that will remain inside the grave should be plastered with mud. May Allah protect Muslims from the effect of fire.  
6 Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, pp. 844  
7 Translation: We created you from the earth.  
8 Translation: And will take you back into it.
third time say رَمِينَهَا مَغْرَبًَم تَأَرَّةً أُخَرًى. Now put the rest of the earth with a spade, etc.² (8) It is Makrûh to put earth in more quantity than the one brought out while the grave was being dug.³

9. Make the grave slanting like a camel hump. Do not make it four-cornered (these days, four-cornered graves often made of bricks, etc., are prepared after a few days of the burial; this should be avoided).⁴ (10) The grave should be about 8 inches high or a bit more than that.⁵ (11) To sprinkle water over the grave after the burial is Sunnah.⁶ (12) Afterwards, sprinkling water for some plant etc. is permitted.

13. Some people sprinkle water over the grave of their relative just as a formality without any real purpose, this is Isrāf and impermissible. It is stated on page 373 of the ⁹th volume of Fatāwā Razawiyyaḥ: To pour water needlessly over the grave is a waste of water, which is not permissible. (14) After the deceased is buried, it is Mustaḥab to recite from مُفْلِحُوْنَ آلَمْ to by the head side of the grave and from أَمَّى الْوَلُودُ to the end of the Sūrah by the feet side.⁷ (15) Make Talqīn (its method is described in the footnote of page 260).

16. To place flowers over the grave is better because they will glorify Allah for as long as they remain fresh, delighting the deceased.⁸ (17) Call out the Aẓān whilst standing near the head side of the grave and facing the Qiblāḥ.⁹

---

¹ Translation: And will raise you again from it.
² Jawharah, pp. 141
³ Fatāwā ʿĀlamgīrī, vol. 1, pp. 166
⁴ Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 3, pp. 169
⁵ Ibid, pp. 168
⁶ Fatāwā Razawiyyah (referenced), vol. 9, pp. 373
⁷ Jawharah, pp. 141; Bāhār-e-Shariʿat, vol. 1, pp. 846
⁸ Rad-dul-Muḥtār, vol. 3, pp. 184
⁹ Derived from: Fatāwā Razawiyyah (referenced), vol. 5, pp. 370
Method of Fātiḥah

Secured from Hypocrisy and Fire (of Hell)

Hadrat Sayyidunā Imām Sakhāwī reports: The beloved and blessed Prophet صل۪ل الله۪ عليه و۪ وسلم said, “One who sends Durūd once upon me, Allah ﷺ bestows him with ten blessings and the one who sends Durūd ten times upon me, Allah ﷺ bestows him with hundred blessings, and the one who sends Durūd hundred times, Allah ﷺ inscribes between his eyes that he is freed from hypocrisy and the fire of Hell and he will be kept with the martyrs on the Day of Judgement.” (Al-Qawl-ul-Badi, pp. 233, Mausat-ur-Riyaan, Beirut)

Those whose parents or anyone of them has passed away should not be heedless of them. They should visit their parents’ graves and keep making Ḥiṣāl-e-Šawâb. Here are five blessed sayings of the Holy Prophet صل۪ل الله۪ عليه و۪ وسلم in this regard:

1. Šawâb of an Accepted Ḥajj

“Anyone visiting the graves of one of or both of his parents with the intention of Šawâb will earn the Šawâb of an accepted Ḥajj and the one
visiting their graves in abundance, angels will come to visit his grave (when he dies).” (Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl, vol. 16, pp. 200, Ḥadīṣ 45536)

2. Reward of Ten Ḥajj

“The one who performs Ḥajj on behalf of his father or mother, Ḥajj would get offered on their behalf and he himself will gain Šawāb of ten Ḥajj.” (Dar-e-Qutnī, vol. 2, pp. 229, Ḥadīṣ 2587)

Whenever someone gets the privilege of performing Nafl Ḥajj he should make the intention of performing it on behalf of his deceased parents so that they would also gain the Šawāb of Ḥajj. The one doing so will get Šawāb of ten Ḥajj. If either of the parents passed away without performing Ḥajj despite it being Farḍ, one should get the privilege of performing ‘Ḥajj-e-Badal’ on behalf of his deceased parents. (Details of ‘Ḥajj-e-Badal’ can be found in the book ‘Rafīq-ul-Ḥarāmaīn’ published by Maktaba-tul-Madina).

3. Charity on Behalf of Parents

“When anyone of you donates Nafl charity, he should do so on behalf of his parents so that they would also gain its Šawāb without any reduction in the Šawāb of the donor.” (Shu’ub-ul-Imān, V6, P205, Ḥadīṣ 7911, Dār-ul-Kutub-ul-‘Ilmiyyah Beirut)

4. A Cause of Reduction in Sustenance

“When a person abandons making supplication for his parents, his sustenance is cut off.” (Kanz-ul-‘Ummāl, vol. 16, pp. 201, Ḥadīṣ 45548)
5. Excellence of Visiting Graves on Friday

“The one who visits the grave of either of or both of his parents on Friday and recites Sūrah Yāsīn over there will be forgiven.” (Ibn A’di fil Kamil, vol. 6, pp. 260)

Dear Islamic brothers! The mercy of Allah is enormous. The portals of His mercy and bounties are open even for the Muslims who have passed away. Here is a narration about the immense mercy of Allah. Read and rejoice!

Shrouds Torn off

Hādhrat Sayyidunā Armiyā, a Prophet of Allah, once passed by graves of some people who were being tormented; a year later, when he passed by the same graves again, he noticed that there was no punishment. He implored in the court of Allah, ‘Yā Allah! Previously, they were being punished but now their punishment has come to an end (what is the reason?)!’ A voice said, “O Armiyā! Their shrouds tore to pieces, their hair fell out and their graves were obliterated, so I had mercy on them and I always have mercy on such people.” (Sharḥ-us-Ṣudūr, p. 313)

Three Virtues of Conveying Šawāb

The Blessings of Du’ā (Supplication)

The Holy Prophet said, “My Ummah will enter the grave with their sins but it will come out of graves without sins as their sins are forgiven by virtue of the supplications of the Muslims.” (Al-Mu’jam-ul- Awsaf, vol. 1, pp. 509, Ḥadiš 1879)
Waiting for Iīšāl-e-Šawāb

The beloved and blessed Prophet ﷺ said, “The state of a deceased person in his grave is like that of a drowning man; he waits anxiously for supplication from his father, mother, brother or friend; when anyone’s supplication reaches him, he finds it better than the world & whatever is in it. Allah عزّ وجلّ bestows the Šawāb gifted by alive relatives upon the deceased like mountains. The gift of the alive to the dead is to say prayer of forgiveness for them.” (Shu’ub-ul-Imān, vol. 6, pp. 203, Hādīṣ 7905)

Excellence of Supplicating for Forgiveness of Others

‘Anyone who makes the supplication of forgiveness for all the Muslim men and women, Allah عزّ وجلّ writes a good deed for him in return for each and every Muslim men and women.’ (Majma’-uz-Zawāid, vol. 10, pp. 352, Hādīṣ 17598)

An Easy Way to Earn Billions of Good Deeds

Dear Islamic brothers! Sway with delight! We have got an easy way of earning millions and billions of good deeds! Obviously, there are millions of Muslims in the world at the moment and billions of Muslims have passed away. Therefore, if we make supplication of forgiveness for the whole Ummah, we will attain the treasure of billions of good deeds. I have written below a supplication for myself as well as for all the Muslim men and women; recite it (with Durūd Sharīf once before and after the supplication), إِنْبِلَاءِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ, you will get hoards of good deeds.

---

1 The act of sending the reward of good deeds.
اللهُمَّ اغفر لي و لِكل مّوسّمٍ ومّؤمنٍ

Translation: (Yā Allah غفرلٰئِ لَّا تّعفَرِ! Forgive me and every Muslim man and woman)

أميّن يَا رَبّ الْمَبْتَسِرِينَ

Recite the foregoing supplication in Arabic or English or in both languages right now and, if possible, make it your habit to recite it after five daily Șalâh.

Bay sabab bakhsh day nah pūch ‘amal

Nām Ghaffār Ḥay tayrā Yā Rab غوّلٰئِل

Forgive us without holding us accountable:
Your name is Ghaffār, Yā Rab غوّلٰئِل!

Refulgent Attire

Once a saint saw his deceased brother in a dream and asked, “Does the supplication of the living people reach you (the dead)?” He replied, “Yes. By Allah غوّلٰئِل! The supplication comes to us in the form of refulgent attire that we wear.” (Sharḥ-us-Șudūr, pp. 305)

Refulgent Tray

When anyone sends the Šawāb of good deeds to a deceased person, Jibrā’il غوّلٰئِل places the Šawāb in a refulgent tray and stands with it near the grave and says, “O dweller of this grave! Your kin has sent a gift, receive it.” On hearing this, he becomes happy whereas his neighbours (the deceased of his neighbouring graves) feel grieved on their deprivation. (Sharḥ-us-Șudūr, P308)
Qabr mayn Āh Ghūp Andhaīrā āy
Fazl say kar day chāndnā Yā Rab

Ah! There is stark darkness in the grave;
Brighten it with Your bounty, Yā Rab

Šawāb Equal to the Number of Deceased

The one who recites Sūrah Ikhlāṣ eleven times in a graveyard and sends its šawāb to the dead, he will get the recompense equal to the number of all the dead (buried in the graveyard). (Kashf-ul-Khifā, vol. 2, pp. 252, Ḥadīth 2629)

Deceased Would Intercede

The Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind said, “The one who passes by a cemetery and recites Sūrah Fāṭihah, Sūrah Ikhlāṣ and Sūrah Takāṣur over there and then makes the supplication: ‘Yā Allah! Send the šawāb of whatever Qurān I have recited to Muslim men and women’ so those buried in the cemetery will intercede for him on the Day of Judgement.” (Sharh-us-Ṣudūr, p. 311)

Šawāb of Sūrah Ikhlāṣ

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Ḥammād Makki said that one night he went to the graveyard of Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ where he fell asleep. (In the state of dream) he saw that the deceased buried in the graves were standing in groups. Seeing them, he asked as to whether the Day of Judgement had taken place. They replied, ‘No. The thing is, a Muslim brother recited Sūrah Ikhlāṣ and sent us its šawāb which we have been distributing among ourselves for a year.’ (Sharh-us-Ṣudūr, p. 312)
A Well for Umm-e-Sa’d

Ḥaḍrat Sayyidunā Sa’d bin ‘Ubādah asked, “Yā Rasūlullāh! My mother has passed away (I want to give some Ṣadaqah (charity) on behalf of her), which Ṣadaqah would be the best for her?” The Holy Prophet replied, ‘Water.’ So, Sayyidunā Sa’d declared that the well was dug for Sa’d’s mother, which meant that the digging of well was aimed at donating Šawāb to the mother of Sa’d. The foregoing narration also made it clear that there is no harm for the Muslims in relating a goat or cow etc. to saints by saying sentences like, ‘This is the goat of Sayyidunā Ghaush-e-Pāk as it also means that the sacrifice of this goat is aimed at just donating its Šawāb to Sayyidunā Ghaush-e-A’zam. Normally, people also relate sacrificial animals to each other; for example, if you ask a person who is wandering along with his sacrificial cow as to whose the cow is; he will reply, ‘Mine’ and it is not considered objectionable either. Therefore, if there is no objection to saying such sentences, no objection can be raised to saying ‘This is the goat of Ghaush-e-Pāk’ as well. In fact, Allah is the real Owner of each and every thing. Moreover, whether it is the sacrificial cow or the goat of Ghaush-e-Pāk, the name of Allah is mentioned at the time of slaughter of each sacrificial animal. May Allah remove satanic whispers!

Method of Fatiḥah
18 Madanî Pearls of Donating Šawāb

1. One may make the Iīsāl-e-Šawāb\(^1\) of each and every deed such as Farḍ, Wājib, Sunnah, Nafl, Šalāh, fasting, Zakāh, Hajj, delivering a speech or Dars, travelling with a Madanī Qāfilaĥ, acting upon Madanī In’āmāt, call towards righteousness, studying a religious book or making individual effort etc.

2. Holding gathering for the recitation of the Holy Quran and serving meal to participants on the 3\(^{rd}\), 10\(^{th}\) and 40\(^{th}\) day of someone’s death or solemnizing his death-anniversary are all commendable deeds, as these are also the means of Iīsāl-e-Šawāb. By Shari’āh, the absence of the proof of impermissibility about holding such rites is itself a proof of permissibility. Moreover, living people’s making supplication for the deceased is proven by the Holy Qurān and the whole concept of Iīsāl-e-Šawāb is based on this Quranic proof. Therefore, verse 10 of Sūrah Ḥāshr, part 28 says:

\[
\text{وَالذِّينَ جَآءُو وَمِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ يَفْقَوْنُ.}
\]

\[
\text{ذَٰلِكَ اخْتُفَرُوْنَ وَلَأَخْوَوَا ذَٰلِكَ الَّذِينَ سَبَقوُنَا بِالْإِيمَانِ.}
\]

And those who came after them make the plea: O our Lord! Forgive us and our brothers who preceded us in faith.

[Kanz-ul-Īmān (Translation of Quran)]

3. The expenses for the meals served on Sawyam (the 3\(^{rd}\) day of demise), death anniversary etc. can be paid from the bequest of the deceased provided all the inheritors are adult and they all give consent either. If even a single heir is not adult, it is extremely Ĥarām to do so. However, an adult inheritor can arrange for the

\(^1\) The act of sending the reward of good deeds.
meals from his own share. *(Derived from Bahār-e-Sharī’at, vol. 1, Part-IV, pp. 822)*

4. If the family of the deceased cook food on Sawyam, only the Faqīrs (destitute people) may eat from it (the rich should not). *(ibid, p. 853)*

5. Iīšāl-e-Šawāb may be made even to a day’s old deceased baby; Sawyam etc. may also be held.

6. Šawāb may also be offered to the living Muslims and even to those who have not yet been born.

7. Šawāb may be donated to Muslim Jinns as well.

8. Solemnizing Giyārhwīn Sharīf, Rajabī Sharīf (the death anniversary of Sayyidunā Imām Ja’far Śādiq on the 22nd of Rajab) etc. is permissible. It is not necessary to serve pudding in a “Kūndā” (an earthenware pot used to serve) only; it may be served in other plates etc. as well. It may also be brought out of the house.

9. The meal served for sending Šawāb to the saints is called ‘Naẓr-o-Niyāz’ (in Urdu). This Niyāz (meal) is “Tabarruk” (Sacred) and may be consumed by the rich as well as the poor.

10. Serving the meal of Iīšāl-e-Šawāb to guests is not a condition; if the family members eat it themselves, there is no harm in doing so.

11. If one makes the intention of sending Šawāb to saints for the meal he eats each time, it would be wonderful. For example, at the time of breakfast, he may intend, ‘May the Šawāb of this breakfast reach the Holy Prophet as well as all other Prophets through him!’ Similarly, at the time of lunch, he can make intention, ‘May the Šawāb of this meal that I have eaten (or will eat) reach
Laws of Șalah

Sayyidunā Ghuș-e-Aʿzam ُظَهِيْرُهُمَا الرَّفَعُ ُبَعْضُ أَنفَعَّةَ as well as all other saints! Likewise, at the time of dinner, he may intend, ’May the Šawāb of this meal that I am about to eat reach Imâm-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat Imâm Aḥmad Razā Khan ُعَلَيْهِ رَحْمَةَ ُاللَّهِ as well as all other Muslim men and women!’

12. Whether Šawāb is donated before the meal or after the meal, it is correct in both ways.

13. If possible, reserve 1% money of your total daily sale (rather than daily profit) for the Niyâz of Ghuș-e-Aʿzam; the employees should save at least 3% of their monthly salary with the same intention. Either distribute religious books or spend this money on any virtuous act. إنَّكَ رَبِّي أَنتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْخَمِيسِ you will see its blessings for yourself.

14. To establish a Masjid or Madrasāh is Șadaqa-e-Jāriyah (Perpetual Charity) and a best mode of Iīāl-e-Šawāb.

15. “Dāstân-e-ʿAjib”, “Shaĥzāday kā Sar”, “Das Bibiyon kī Kahānī”, and “Janâb-e-Sayyidāh kī Kahānī” etc. are all fabricated and false tales; never read them. A pamphlet entitled ‘Wașiyat Nâmah’ (Will) consisting of the dream of a man called “Shaykh Aḥmad” is distributed; it is also false. This pamphlet mentions the benefits of getting it photocopied and distributed in a particular quantity and harms otherwise; do not believe it at all.

16. Even if Šawāb is donated to innumerable Muslims, it is hoped by the grace of Allah that complete Šawāb will be given to each of them. It is not so that Šawāb will be divided amongst them. (Rad-dul-Muhtar, vol. 3, pp. 180, Derived from Bahār-e-Shariāt, vol. 1, Part-IV, pp. 850)

17. The Šawāb of the one donating Šawāb is not reduced at all; rather, it is hoped that he would get Šawāb equal to the total amount of Šawāb he donated to each and every person. For example, someone.
performed an act of piety for which he was given (the Šawāb of) ten good deeds which he donated to ten other deceased Muslims. Now, each of the deceased would get ten good deeds and the sender of Šawāb would get one hundred ten. If he donated Šawāb to one thousand deceased, he would get ten thousand ten and so forth. (*Bahār-e-Sharī’at*, vol. 1, Part-IV, pp. 850)

18. Iīšāl-e-Šawāb may be made to the Muslims only. Making Iīšāl-e-Šawāb to a disbeliever or an apostate (Murtad) or calling them ‘Marḥūm’ is Kufr (blasphemy).

**The Method of Iīšāl-e-Šawāb**

The intention of heart is sufficient for the donation of Šawāb. For instance, if you give a rupee as charity or recite Durūd once or tell someone a Sunnah or carry out call towards righteousness or deliver a Sunnah-inspiring speech or perform any other good deed, you should make intention in your heart like this: ‘May the Šawāb of the Sunnah that I have just told reach the Holy Prophet ﷺ!’ Šawāb will reach him.

Further, Šawāb will also reach to all of such people for whom intention was made. In addition to the presence of intention in heart, utterance of verbal intention is a Sunnah of the blessed companions as mentioned in the Ḥadīš which describes that Sayyidunā Sa’d had a well dug and then said, ‘This is for Sa’d’s mother.’

**The Traditional Method of Iīšāl-e-Šawāb**

The Muslims’ traditional method of donating Šawāb especially for serving meal is very nice. The method is as follows:
Put in front all such meals or a little portion from each item along with a glass of water whose Ṣawāb is to be donated. Then, reciting آَوُّدُ يَانَا الشَّيْطَانِ الْخَٰجِمَ, recite Sūrat-ul-Kāfirūn once:

پُنْسُوا اللَّهُ ہُوَ الْحَدِيثُ
قُلْ بَيِّنًا الْكُفَّارُونَ ۚ لَا أَعْبَدُ مَا عَبْدَهُنَّ
وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عَبْدُونَ مَا أَعْبَدُ ۗ وَلَا أَنَا عَلَىٰ مَا عَبْدَتُمْ ۗ وَلَا أَنَا عَبْدُ عِبَادَتِكُمْ
مَا أَعْبَدُ ۗ لَّكُمْ رَبُّ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَرَيْنِ

Recite Sūrah-tul-Ikhlāṣ 3 times:

پُنْسُوا اللَّهُ ہُوَ الْحَدِيثُ
قُلْ ۖ هُوَ الَّهُ أَحَدٌ ۗ اللَّهُ الْصَّمَدُ ۖ لَمْ يَلِدْنَ ۗ لَمْ يُولِدْنَ
ۗ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

Recite Sūrah-tul-Falaq once:

پُنْسُوا اللَّهُ ہُوَ الْحَدِيثُ
قُلْ آَوُّدُ يَانَا الْقَلْبِ ۗ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقْنَ ۗ وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقِ إِذَا وَقَبَ
ۗ وَمِنْ شَرِّ التَّفَشِّيٰضِ فِي الْقُلُبِ ۗ وَمِنْ شَرِّ خَسَسِ إِذَا حَسَدَ

280
Recite Sūrat-un-Nas once:

Recite Sūrat-ul-Ḥāfīḍh once:

Recite the following once:
Laws of Ṣalāḥ

Then, recite the following five verses:

وَأَلْهَكُمَّ الْهَٰمِيَّةَ وَأَجَدَّتْ لَهَا إِلَّا هُوَ الْرَّحْمُنُ الرَّحِيمُ

(Para 1, Al-Baqarah, Ayah 163)

إنَّ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مَنَ الْخَسِيسِينَ

(Para 8, Al-A’raf, Ayah 56)

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَّا رَحْمَةً لِلْعَلَمِينَ

(Para 17, Al-Anbiya, Ayah 107)

ما كَانَ رَحْمَتُ أَبَا أَحْيَى مَنْ بِجَالَكُمْ وَلَكُنْ تَسْؤُلُ اللَّهُ

وَحَتَّاهُمَا الْبَيْـنِينَ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ يَبْلِيُّ شَيْئًا عَلِيمًا

(Para 22, Al-Ahzab, Ayah 40)

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ

بِأَيَّامِهَا الْمَيْتَى أَمْثَلَ صَلَوْا عَلَيْهِ وِسَلَّموْ أَسْلِمًا

(Para 22, Al-Ahzab, Ayah 56)

Now recite Durūd

صَلِّ اللَّهُ عَلَیْهِ الْفَیَّـیَّ الْأَحْمَـیَّ وَإِلَیْهِ صَلِّ اللَّهُ تَعَالَیْهَ وَسَلَّمَ

صَلْوَةً وَسَلَّمًا عَلَیْهَا يَا رَسُوْلِ اللَّه
Once:

Now, raising hands, the reciter of ‘Fātihah’ should loudly say “Al Fātiḥah.” All the attendees should recite Sūrah Fātiḥah in low voice. Then the reciter should make the following announcement: ‘Dear Islamic brothers! Donate me the Šawāb of whatever you have recited.” All the attendees should say, ‘We have donated it to you.’ Now, the reciter may make Iīşāl-e-Šawāb. Before mentioning the wording for donating Šawāb, I would mention the Sūrah etc. that Imām-e-Ahl-e-Sunnat A’lā Ḥaḍrat Maulānā Shāh Aḥmad Razā Khān used to recite before Fātiḥah:

Method of Fātihah of A’lā Ḥaḍrat

Once:

Now, the reciter may make Iīşāl-e-Šawāb.
Once:

ピshawallahu al-Rahman-ni al-Rahim

Allah al-”ala ilaha illahu’l-qiyooma la’ita’ghum sittaqoolla tummaa’inar sammata fi al-samawat wa-ma’inar al-‘arz wa-min dalaliyyin ishayqu unna’ ilaa yaza’al bi’idiniyyin bi’ilm ma’atibin ayyahaanim wa-maa’alqum wala’izzinaun yishqu wa’min’uluma ilaa yama’ana wa’isqurrisiya’al-samawat’al-‘arz wala’izinda hadiyyum wa’hu wali’ul-‘azumiyyum

3 Times:

ピshawallahu al-Rahman-ni al-Rahim

Qul huwa’l-Lah’-ahad’-Allah al-samad’-l-ma’thulun’ wala’zilun’ wala yikunnu la’hu kifwa’l-ahad

Method of Supplication for Donating Šawāb

Yā Allah! Bless us with the Šawāb of whatever has been recited (if food etc. is present, then also say) and the Šawāb of the food that has been prepared and whatever other deeds we have performed to date, not according to our faulty worships but according to Your immense mercy; and send its Šawāb on behalf of us to the court of Your Beloved Through Your beloved Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, send its Šawāb to all other Prophets صلى الله عليه وسلم, all the blessed Companions ﷺ, and all the noble Saints صلى الله عليه وسلم. Through Your beloved
Method of Fātiḥah

Prophet ﷺ send its Šawāb to every Muslim human and Jinn born from the age of Sayyidunā Adam ﷺ to date as well as all those who will be born till the Day of Judgement. During this, mention the names of the saints to whom Šawāb has to be especially donated. Likewise, donate Šawāb to your parents, relatives and Murshid (spiritual guide). (The deceased whose names are mentioned during the supplication get pleased by it.) Then, finish the supplication as usual. (If a little amount of food items and water was placed in front, mix them into other food and water).

Be Ware!

Whenever Niyāz or any other type of ceremony is held at your home and the time of congregational Šalāh approaches during the ceremony, take all the guests to the Masjid for Šalāh with Jamā’at making individual effort provided there is no Shar’ī prohibition. Ceremonies should be scheduled at such a time that the time of Šalāh does not fall within the scheduled program so that the participants would not miss Jamā’at due to laziness. There will probably be no difficulty in offering Šalāh with Jamā’at if lunch is served immediately after Zuḥar Šalāh or dinner is served after Isha-Šalāh. Even then, if the time of Šalāh approaches, the host, the cook, the guest and those involved in serving the food should all offer Šalāh with Jamā’at. Missing the Jamā’at of Šalāh just for Niyāz of saints is a grave blunder.

Method of Visiting the Shrines

One should pay visit in the court of the saints from the direction of their feet as, in case of coming from their back side, they would have to bother to look back turning their head. Hence, one should present himself at the shrines of the saints from the direction of the feet of the saint facing the face of the saint and making his back face the Qiblah.
Thereafter, he should stand at a distance of at least two yards and say Salâm in the following words.

السلام عليكم يا ولي الله ورحمة الله وبركاته

Then, recite Sūrah Fātihah once and Sūrah Ikhlâṣ 11 times (with Durūd once before and after it). Now, raise hands and make Iīsâl-e-Šawāb as per the forgoing method. Mention the name of the saint as well while making Iīsâl-e-Šawâb. Then, make supplication. It is stated in the book ‘Aḥsan-ul-Wi’ā’ that prayers (supplication) are answered in the proximity of the Beloved of Allah علّه.

Ilâhi wâṣṭah kul Auliyâ kâ
Mayrâ har aik pûrâ mudda’â ho

Yâ Allah! May each and every desire of mine be fulfilled
For the sake of all of Your Beloveds!

صلّى الہُ ثَانِیَعَلیٰ ﷺ
صلّوا علی الحَبِیب
**Glossary**

**Note:** In this glossary, only an introductory account of Islamic terms has been given. For proper and complete understanding, please consult any Sunni Scholar.

‘**Arafaḥ** (عَرَفَه): 9th day of Žul Ḥaj (Last Islamic month)

‘**Aṣr** (عَصْر): One out of the five Farḍ Šalāḥ

‘**Ilm-ul-Ghayb** (عَلَم الغيب): Divine knowledge that cannot be acquired through senses and instruments.

‘**Imāmah** (عِمَامَة): A turban according to tradition of the most Exalted Prophet ﷺ.

‘**Umrah** (عُمْر): A supererogatory pilgrimage

‘**Użr** (عَذْر): An excuse (usually one that is considered valid in Islamic Jurisprudence)

A’**ḥad Nāmaḥ** (ٌعَهَد نَامَه): A sacred writing regarding Islamic Faith

Allḥamd Sharīf (اَلْحَمْدُ شَرِيف): Sūra-e-Fātiḥah, the first chapter (Sura) of the Holy Qurān.

Awrāds (آوْرَاد): Islamic litanies/invocations

Āya-tul-Kursī (آیَت الْکُرْسِی): A long verse present in 3rd part of the Holy Qurān.

Ažkār (آذكار): Invocations made for remembrance of Allāh ﷺ.
Laws of Șalah

Bārhwīn Sharīf (بَارُهَوِين شَرِيف): The Auspicious day of 12th of the month of Rabī'-ul-Awwal on which Prophet of mankind, the peace of our heart and mind, the most generous and kind was born.

Bid’at (بدعت): Innovation (in religion)

Bid’at-e-Dalālat (بدعت دلالات): Misleading Innovation

Bid’at-e-Ḥasanaḥ (بدعت حسنة): Good Innovation

Du’ā-e-Māšūrah (دعاء مأثوره): Any supplication mentioned in the Holy Qurān or Ḥadīth.

Du’ā-e-Qunūt (دعاء قنوت): A particular supplication recited in third cycle of Șalah of Witr.


Eīd (عيد): An Islamic Festival

Eīd-ul-Aḍḥā (عيد الأضحى): One out of two Eīd Days in Islam, celebrated on 10th of Zil Ḥaj (last Islamic month).

Eīd-ul-Fiṭr (عيد الفطر): One out of two Eīd Days in Islam, celebrated on 1st of Shawwal (An Islamic month).

Fajr (فجر): One out of the five Farḍ Șalah

Farḍ (فرض): It is an obligation without performing which one cannot be freed from duty and if some act is Farḍ in worship, the worship will not be accepted without performing that act. Not performing a Farḍ deliberately is a grave sin.

Farḍ-e-ʻAin (فرض عين): A worship/act which is Farḍ (Mandatory) on every sane, adult Muslim.
Farḍ-e-Kifāyah (فرضٌ كفاية): If a Farḍ-e-Kifāyah (a worship or an act) is performed by some people, it is considered to have been performed on behalf of all others. If no one performs Farḍ-e-Kifāyah, all will be sinners; e.g. funeral Šalāḥ etc.

Fasād (فساد): Chaos

Fāsid (فسيد): Invalid

Fāsiq (فسوق): Transgressor of Islamic Laws

Fātiḥah (فتحة): A formal method for conducting Īşāl of Šawāb.

Fatwā (فتوى): An Islamic Rescript

Fiqḥ (فقه): Islamic jurisprudence

Hadhīth (حديث): Saying or tradition of the Last Prophet

Haḍīḍ (حضيض): Menses, periods

Hajj-e-Badal (الحج بدل): The Hajj performed by someone on behalf of the other.

Haḍm (هدم): A poetic eulogy for glorification of Allah

Hanafi (حنفي): One out of four schools of Islamic Jurisprudence

Hanbalī (حنبي): One out of four schools of Islamic Jurisprudence

Haram (حرام): Sacred territory around Makka-tul-Mukarramaḥ in which entry of disbelievers is prohibited.

Harām (حرام): It is in comparison with Farḍ; committing it deliberately even once is a grave sin.
Laws of Ṣalāḥ

Ḥarām-e-Qaṭṭā’ī (حرام قطعه): The act committing which is declared absolutely Ḥarām by Qur’an and/ or Ḥadīṣ.

Ḥifz (حفظ): To memorize the Holy Qurān by heart

Ḥījri (هجري): Islamic calendar

Hurūf-e-Muqṭatāh (حروف مقطّعات): The Arabic alphabets present at the beginning of some Sūrah’s of the Holy Qurān. The meaning of these alphabets has been disclosed by Allāh ﷺ to His Beloved Rasūl ﷺ.

I’tikāf (اعتكاف): Staying in Masjid etc. with sole intention of seeking Allah’s pleasure by worshiping Him.

Iftar (إفطار): Eating / drinking something to break fast at sunset

Ijtima’ (اجتماع): Religious congregation

Imām (إمام): A Muslim who leads others in congregational Ṣalāḥ

Imāmat (إمامت): The act of leading the congregational prayer

Īmān (إيمان): Having belief in Allah ﷺ and His Prophet ﷺ

Intiqāl (انتقال): Transition (from one unit of Ṣalāḥ to the other), death

Iqāmat (إقامات): A set of fixed words uttered rather loudly just before the commencement of congregational Ṣalāḥ.

Iqtidā (أهمية): To follow Imām in congregational Ṣalāḥ

Istihādhā (استدحّاة): Women’s genital bleeding due to some disease

Jahri Ṣalāḥ (جهري صلاة): The Ṣalāḥ in which Qirā’at of the Holy Quran is performed in voice audible to others.
Jalsah (جلسة): It is the name of unit of Șalâh in which Muṣallâ sits in a reverential posture between two Sajda’s of each cycle.

Jannat-tul-Baqī’ (جنة البقية): The Holy Graveyard of Madîna-e-Munawwaraḥ

Junub (جنوب): One for whom ritual bath has become obligatory

Kalima-e-Shahâda (كِلَّمَةٌ شَهَادَةٌ): One out of the six ritual declarations described by Islâmic Scholars testifying Oneness of Allâh ´az-zâlal-Walî and Prophethood of the Last Prophet َّ ﷺ Muhammad ﷺ.


Karāmāt (كرامات): Marvel demonstrated by saints of Allah َّ ﷺ

Khilāl (خلال): Passing fingers of both hands into each other or passing fingers of right hand through beard (during Wuḍu) or cleaning teeth by toothpicks.

Khudū’ (خضر): Humility of heart

Khushū’ (خضر): Humility of body

Khuṭbaḥ (خطبة): A formal Sermon

Kirāman Kātibīn (كِرَامَان كَتِبِين): The two respectable angels accompanying every person for writing his deeds.

Kufr (نَفَر): Disbelieving basic necessities of Islam

Madanî Mashwarâh (مدنى مشورة): Meeting sessions for promoting activities of Dawat-e-Islami.

Madanî Qâfila (مدنى قافلة): Caravans of Dawat-e-Islami travelling near and far for the promotion of Islamic teachings.
Laws of Ṣalāḥ

Maddāt (مّدّات): Extent to which Arabic letters are to be stretched while reciting


Maghfūra (مغفور): A woman who has been blessed with forgiveness and who may intercede for forgiveness of others.

Maghrīb (مغرب): One out of the five Farḍ Ṣalāḥ

Majlis Berūn-e-Mulk (مجلس براؤن ملک): Advisory body for carrying out the activities of Dawat-e-Islami in Foreign countries.

Majlūq (مجلوق): One who masturbates

Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī (مكره تحريمي): It is in comparison with Wājib; if it occurs in worship, the worship gets defective and the committer of Makrūḥ-e-Taḥrīmī is considered as a sinner. Although its gravity is lesser than that of Ḥarām, committing it a few times is a Grave sin.

Makrūḥ-e-Tanzīhī (مكره تنزحي): It is in comparison with Sunan-e-Ghair Muakkadah. It is an act which Shari’ah dislikes to be committed, although there is no punishment for the one who commits it.

Malʿūn (ملعون): Cursed

Mālikī (ميلكي): One out of four schools of Islamic Jurisprudence

Marḥūm (مَرْحُوم): A dead person blessed with mercy of Allah

Markazi Majlis-e-Shūrā (مَرْكَزِي مَجْلِيس شورى): Central Advisory Body (of Dawat-e-Islami)

Mabsūq (مفسوق): One who joins the congregational Ṣalāḥ after Imam has already offered some cycles and offers the remaining cycles of congregational Ṣalāḥ following Imam.
Glossary

Masḥ (مَسْحُ): Moistening

Mashrū (مَشْرُوعُ): Sanctioned by Sharī’at

Masnūn (مَسْنُون): According to traditions of the Holy Prophet ﷺ

Mażī (مَاْزِي): The white thin secretion that excretes during foreplay

Mina (مِنَا): A Holy station near Makka for ritual stay during Ḥaj

Miswāk (مِسْوَآكٌ): A twig of specific trees for brushing teeth

Mu’jizāt (مَعْجِرَاتُ): Miracles demonstrated by the Prophets ﷺ of Allah ﷺ?

Mūażżin (مؤذّن): One who has been appointed to utter Aẓān for Šalāh.

Mubāḥ (مِبَاح): An act doing or not doing which is neither an act of Šawāb nor a sin.

Muballīgh (مُبَالِيْغُ): Preacher of Islām

Mufassir (مَفَاسِر): Commentator of the Holy Qurān.

Muftī (مُفْتِي): An authorized scholar who is expert in Islamic jurisprudence to answer religious queries.

Muḥaddiš (مَحْدَثٌ): One who is proficient in Ḥadīth.

Mukabbirs (مُكَابِرُ): A Muṣallī deputed in congregational Šalāh to convey the voice of Takbīrāt to far-off Muṣallī’s.

Munfarid (مُنْفَرِد): A person offering Šalāh individually

Munkar and Nakīr (منكِر نكِير): The two angels that come in grave to ask three questions.
Laws of Ṣalāḥ

Muqṭādī (مَقْتَدِي): One who follows an Imam in congregational Ṣalāḥ

Murtad (مرتد): Religious apostate

Muṣallī (مُصْلِي): One offering Ṣalāḥ

Muṣḥaf Sharīf (مَكْصُوق شَرِيف): The Holy Qurān

Mustab’ād (مُسْتَبَد): Unauthentic

Mustaḥāb (مُصْحَاب): An act which Sharī‘ah likes to be performed but its abandonment is not disliked.

Muzdalifah (مُذْدِلَفَة): A Holy station near Makka for ritual stay during  Haj

Na‘at (نِعَت): Eulogy in praise of the most beloved Prophet Ḥaḍrat Muhammad Mustafa

Nafl (نَفَل): Supererogatory act / worship

Nafs (نَفْس): Centre of sensual desires in human body, psyche

Naḥw (نَحْو): A subject of study regarding grammar of Arabic language.

Naẓiraḥ (نَاظِرَة): Reciting the Holy Qurān by looking at it.

Naẓr (نَظْر): Votive

Nifās (نِفَاس): Post-natal bleeding

Nikāḥ (نِكَاح): Islami marriage

Niṣf-un-Nahār (نيصْف النَّهْار): Mid point of time span between breaking of Dawn and Sunset.
Glossary

Niyyat (نيّت): Intention

Nūr (نور): light

Nūraḥ (نورا): A type of hair removing powder.

Qa’dah (قعدة): A unit of Salah in which Musalli sits in a particular posture.

Qa’dah Ākhīra (قعدة آخر): The final Qa’dah of Salah

Qaḏā (قصا): Missed

Qāḏi (قاضي): Judge of Islamic Court.

Qawmah (قومه): Standing upright after Rukū’

Qiblah (قبله): The Holy Ka’bah in the sacred city of Makka-e-Mukarramaḥ.

Qirā’at (قراءة): Recitation of the Holy Qurān

Qiyām (قيامة): It is an obligatory unit of Salah performed in each cycle whilst standing upright.

Quls (قل): Four Sūraḥ’s in 30th Chapter of the Holy Qurān beginning with the word “Qul”, meaning ‘Say.’

Qurrā (قرآن): The people who recite the Holy Qurān correctly and eloquently.

Rab (رب): A sacred name of Allāh

Rak’at (ركن): Cycle of Salah

Rukū’ (رُكُوع): A unit of Salah in which Musalli bows in each cycle.

Sādāt-e-Kirām (سعدات كرام): The descendants of the Holy Prophet
**Laws of Ṣalāḥ**

**Ṣadā-e-Madīnāḥ** (ṣاداء مدينہ): Calling (waking up) Muslims for Ṣalāḥ of Fajr (One of the several Madanī activities of Dawat-e-Islami).

**Ṣadaqāḥ** (صدقة): Charity, alms

**Ṣadaqa-e-Fiṭr** (صدقة فطر): An amount of charity equal to about 2.050kg wheat or its flour or its price.

**Ṣaf** (صاف): Row of congregational prayer

**Ṣahibāin** (صائِبین): It is a collective noun used to address the two great students of Imam-e-Aʿẓam Abu Ḥanīfah namely Imam Muhammad and Imam Abu Yūsuf.

**Ṣaḥrī** (صَحْرِى): Pre-dawn food taken for Day-Fast

**Ṣajda-e-Shukr** (سجدة شكر): Prostration offered to manifest gratitude for a blessing

**Ṣajda-e-Tilāwat** (سجدة تلاوَت): Sajdah performed on recitation or listening to any of the 14 Āyaḥ’s (verses) of Sajdah present in the Holy Qurān.

**Ṣajdah** (سجدة): A specific Reverential Bowing done on ground twice in every cycle of Ṣalāḥ etc., prostration.

**Ṣajdah-e-Saḥw** (سجدة سهوة): Two additional compensatory Sajdah’s performed in Ṣalāḥ for compensation of a missed Wājib of Ṣalāḥ.

**Ṣalā-tul-ʿIshā** (صلاة العشاء): One out of the five Farḍ Ṣalāḥ

**Ṣalā-tul-Istisqā** (صلاة الاستحقاق): A Ṣalāḥ which is offered to ask rainfall from Allāh

**Ṣarīf** (صرف): It is a subject of study regarding grammar of Arabic language.

**Ṣawāb** (تَوْاب): Reward of good deeds
Glossary

**Shab-e-Barā’at** (شَبَّةٌ بَرَاءَةَ): 15th night of the month of Sha’bān-ul-Mu’azzam (an Islamic month)

**Shab-e-Qadr** (شَبَّةٌ قِدْر): A Holy Night in the month of Ramadan which is more virtuous than thousand months.

**Shabīnah** (شَبْيَنٌ): A special supererogatory Ṣalāḥ offered at nights in the holy month of Ramaḍān for the complete recitation of Holy Qurān.

**Shāfi’ī** (شَافِعِي): One out of four schools of Islamic Jurisprudence

**Shahada** (شهادة): Testifying

**Shahīd** (شهيد): A martyr who sacrifices his life in service of Islām.

**Shajra-e-‘Aḥāriyya** (شجيرة أعطاريه): The spiritual lineage of Amīr-e-Aḥl-e-Sunnat Maulānā Muḥammad Ilyās ‘Aṭṭār Qādirī.

**Sharī’ī** (شريعي): According to Sharī’ah

**Sharī’at/ Sharī’ah** (شریعه): Commandments of Allah and His last Prophet

**Shaykh-e-Fānī** (شيخ فاني): An extremely old person who will now get weaker and weaker day by day and there is no hope that he will again gain strength.

**Ṣiddiqīn** (سيدقين): The second superior category of Muslims, below the rank of Prophets of Allah, expressing and testifying the truth.

**Sīrī Śalāḥ** (سیری صلوة): The Śalāḥ in which Qurā-āt of the Holy Quran is performed in voice not audible to others.

**Sitr** (سیر): To cover

**Sitr-e-Awrat** (سیر الغورت): The section of body which is necessary to be concealed as per Sharī’ah.
Laws of Salāh

Şubh-e-Şâdiq (صَحِيحُ صَلَوَى): The true Dawn

Sunan-e-Ba’diyyah (سُنَّةُ بَدْيِّيَة): Sunnah Ṣalāh that is offered after Farq Ṣalāh.

Sunan-e-Ghaîr Muakkada (سُنَّةُ غَيْرِ مُؤُكَّدَة): An act which the Exalted Prophet neither practised continually nor emphasized to practice it but Shari’ah disliked its outright abandonment.

Sunan-e-İhudâ (سُنَّةُ حَدِيَّة): Those Sunnah which are required for accomplishment of Farq; Sunan-e-Muakkada are called Sunan-e-İhudâ.

Sunan-e-Qabliyyah (سُنَّةُ قَبْلِيَة): Sunnah Ṣalāh offered before Farq Ṣalāh

Sunan-e-Zawâid (سُنَّةُ زُوَائِد): It is another name for Sunan-e-Ghaîr Muakkada

Ṣunnah (سَنَن): The traditions of the Last Prophet of Allāh.

Sunnat -e-Muakkada (سُنَّةَ مُؤُكَّدَة): An act which the Holy Prophet practiced continually but, however, at times, also forsook it to show permissibility of its abandonment.

Sunnî (سُنِّي): True Muslim following the doctrine of Aḥl-e-Sunnat wa Jamâ’at.

Sutraḥ (سُؤْرَح): A barrier placed in front of Muṣallī so that others may pass across the front of Muṣallī without committing sin.

Ta’dîl-e-Arkân (تَغْوِيلُ أَرْكَان): Prolonging the acts of Rukû’, Sujūd, Qawmâh and Jalsâh for a period of time in which Ṣuḥûf Allâh can be uttered once.

Ta’wîţ (تَغَویْط): A particular amulet

Tafsîr (تَفْسِیر): Exegesis of the Holy Qurān

Taḥajjud (تَهْجِد): A supererogatory Ṣalāh offered at night after awakening, having offered Ṣalāh of Isha.
Glossary

**Tahārat** (تَهَاتَة): Purity

**Tahband** (تَهْبَانَد): A type of Sarong (for males)

**Taḥiyya-tul-Wuḍū** (تَحَيْيَة الْوُضُو): Supererogatory Ṣalāḥ offered in honour of Wuḍū

**Takbīr** (تَكْبِير): Uttering

**Takbīr-e-Taḥrīmah** (تَكْبِير تَحْرِيمَة): The primary Takbīr (i.e. saying أنَّ اللَّهُ أَكْمَامُ) for starting of Ṣalāḥ.

**Takbīr-e-Aulā** (تَكْبِير أوُل): Same as above

**Takbīr-e-Qunūt** (تَكْبِير قُونُوت): The Takbīr أَكْمَامُ uttered before reciting Qunūt in Ṣalāḥ of Witr.

**Taqwā** (تَقْوَى): An attribute of a Muslim indicating great fear from Allah

**Tarawīḥ** (تَراوْح): Special Ṣalāḥ offered with Ṣalāḥ of Isha in the month of Ramaḍān only.

**Tarihah** (طَرِيقَة): Methodology of Islamic Mysticism

**Tartil** (تَرْتِيل): Slow and meditative recitation of the Holy Qur’an

**Tasbīḥ / Tasbīḥāt** (تَسْبِيح): Glorification of Allah

**Tashahhud** (تَشَهُود): A specific invocation which is Wājib to be recited in Qa’dah during Ṣalāḥ.

**Tashbīk** (تَشْبِيْك): Intermingling fingers of one hand with that of the other.

**Tawāf** (تَوْاف): Moving around the Holy Ka’ba.

**Tawqīt Dān** (تَوْقِيْت دَان): An Expert in evaluation of timings of Ṣalāḥ & Fasting with respect to position of Sun.
Laws of Șalāh

Tayammum (تَعْمِيم): An alternate of Wuđū / Ghusl for getting purity when Wuđū/Ghusl can not be performed due to valid excuse.

Ummah ( أل): Believers of the Last Prophet عَلَيْهِ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّم of Allah

Umm-ul-Muminin ( أمّ الْمُؤْمِنِين): Mother of Believers

Wadī ( وَدْوَى): Thick liquid excreted after passing urine

Wājib ( وَاجِب): It is an obligation without performing which one will not be freed from obligation and if a Wājib act is missed in worship, that worship will be considered defective; however that worship will be considered performed. Not performing a Wājib once deliberately is a minor sin and leaving it a few times is a grave sin.

Wājibāt ( وَاجِبَات): Plural of Wājib

Wājib-ut-Țawāf ( وَاجِب الْتَّوَاف): Two cycles of Șalāh that become Wājib after Țawāf.

Walī ( ولِي): Beloved of Allah غَزْدَمَل

Waqq ( وَقُف): Donated and endowed for some religious or social affairs.

Waswasaḥ ( وَسْوَسَة): Satanic whispering

Witr ( وَتْر): Wājib Șalāh comprising three cycles offered with Șalāh of ʻIshâ.

Wuđū ( وُضُو): Ritual ablution which is a pre-requisite for Șalāh, Țawâf and for touching the Holy Qurān etc.

Zam Zam ( زَمْ زَمْ): Name of a Sacred Everlasting Well present in Masjid-e-Ḥarām, its water is called Āb-e-Zam Zam.

Zuĥar ( شُهر): One out of the five Farḍ Șalāh


A’aẓmī, ‘. *Baḥār-e-Sharī’at*. Karachi, Pakistan: Maktabah Raḍawiyyah.


Dahlawī, A. M. *Ash’at-ul-Lam’aāt*. Quetta, Pakistan.


Khān, A. R. *Fatāwā Raḍawiyyah (Jad īd)*. Lahore, Pakistan: Raḍa Foundation.
Bibliography


Murginānī, A. A. *Ḥidāyah*. Dar ul Haya-tur-Rās.


You can learn the practical method of Salah by watching this VCD.

The Blossoming of Sunnah

By the Grace of Allah، sunnahs of the Holy Prophet are extensively learnt and taught in the congenial Madani Environment of Dawat-e-Islami, a global non-political movement for the propagation of Qur'an and Sunnah.

It is a Madani request to spend the whole night in the weekly Sunnah Inspiring Ijtima’ commencing after Salat-ul-Maghrib every Thursday in your city. (In Bab-ul-Madinah [Karachi], the Ijtima’ is held at Faizan-e-Madinah, Mahallah Saudagran, Old Sabzi Mandi). Habitualize yourself to a punctual travel in the Madani Qasflah with the devotees of the Holy Prophet in order to learn the Sunnah and fill out the Madani In’amat booklet daily practicing Fikr-e-Madinah (Madani Contemplation) and submit it to the Zimmadar (relevant representative of Dawat-e-Islami) of your locality. By the blessing of this, you will develop a mindset and a yearning to protect your faith, adopt the Sunnahs and be averse to sins.

Every Islamic brother should develop the Madani Mindset that “I must strive to reform myself and people of the entire world.”

In order to reform ourselves, we must act upon the Madani In’amat and to reform people of the entire world we must travel in the Madani Qasflah.